UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 For the Quarterly Period Ended December 31, 2019 Commission File Number 1-12984

EAGLE MATERIALS INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State of Incorporation)

75-2520779 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

5960 Berkshire Lane, Suite 900, Dallas, Texas 75225 (Address of principal executive offices)

(214) 432-2000 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

| ecurities registered pursuant to Secti | on 12(b) of the Act: | | | |
|--|---|--|---|---|
| | Title of each class ock (par value \$.01 per share) | Trading Symbol(s) EXP | Name of each exchange on New York Stock E | |
| | gistrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the | | nge Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or | for such shorter period that the registrant |
| ndicate by check mark whether the re nat the registrant was required to sub | egistrant has submitted electronically every Interactive mit such files). YES $\ oxdot$ NO $\ \Box$ | Data File required to be submitted pursuar | nt to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preced | ing 12 months (or for such shorter period |
| | gistrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer ompany," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b | | ompany, or an emerging growth company. See the | definitions of "large accelerated filer," |
| arge accelerated filer | \boxtimes | | Accelerated filer | |
| on-accelerated filer | | | Smaller reporting company | |
| merging growth company | | | | |
| an emerging growth company, indic 3(a) of the Exchange Act. □ | ate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to | use the extended transition period for com | plying with any new or revised financial accounting | g standards provided pursuant to Section |
| ndicate by check mark whether the re | gistrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 c | of the Exchange Act.) Yes □ No 図 | | |
| s of January 26, 2020, the number o | f outstanding shares of common stock was: | | | |
| | Class | | Outstanding Shares | |
| | Common Stock \$ 01 Par Value | | 41 643 970 | |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SIGNATURES

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION (unaudited)

| | | Page |
|----------------|--|------|
| Item 1. | Consolidated Financial Statements | Ü |
| | Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the Three and Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 | 1 |
| | Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Earnings for the Three and Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 | 2 |
| | Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019, and March 31, 2019 | 3 |
| | Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 | 4 |
| | Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Three and Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 | 5 |
| | Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements | 6 |
| Item 2. | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 27 |
| Item 3. | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 44 |
| Item 4. | Controls and Procedures | 44 |
| PART II. OTHER | <u>LINFORMATION</u> | |
| Item 1. | <u>Legal Proceedings</u> | 45 |
| Item 1a. | Risk Factors | 45 |
| Item 2. | Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds | 55 |
| Item 4. | Mine Safety Information | 55 |
| Item 6. | <u>Exhibits</u> | 56 |

57

EAGLE MATERIALS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS (LOSS) (unaudited)

| | | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | s Ended December 31, | |
|--|----------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------------|------------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | | 2019 | | 2018 |
| | | | (dollars in thousands, exce | pt share and p | | | |
| Revenue | \$ 350,249 | \$ | 333,285 | \$ | 1,135,372 | \$ | 1,108,540 |
| Cost of Goods Sold | 262,735 | | 252,864 | | 868,023 | | 838,554 |
| Gross Profit | 87,514 | | 80,421 | | 267,349 | | 269,986 |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | 10,700 | | 9,507 | | 32,489 | | 28,931 |
| Corporate General and Administrative Expense | (13,794) | | (9,408) | | (48,506) | | (27,333 |
| Impairment Losses | (224,267) | | _ | | (224,267) | | _ |
| Litigation Settlements and Losses | _ | | _ | | _ | | (1,800 |
| Other Non-Operating Income | 825 | | 1,292 | | 1,967 | | 2,291 |
| Interest Expense, Net | (9,543) | | (7,294) | | (28,526) | | (20,743 |
| Earnings (Loss) before Income Taxes | (148,565) | | 74,518 | | 506 | | 251,332 |
| Income Tax Benefit (Expense) | 33,933 | | (16,803) | | (2,041) | | (54,675 |
| Net Earnings (Loss) | (114,632) | | 57,715 | | (1,535) | | 196,657 |
| EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE | | | | | | | |
| Basic | \$ (2.77) | \$ | 1.25 | \$ | (0.04) | \$ | 4.18 |
| Diluted | \$ (2.77) | \$ | 1.24 | \$ | (0.04) | \$ | 4.15 |
| AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING | | _ | | | | | |
| Basic | 41,314,289 | | 46,275,198 | | 42,246,329 | | 47,059,408 |
| Diluted | 41,314,289 | | 46,495,994 | | 42,246,329 | | 47,403,271 |
| CASH DIVIDENDS PER SHARE | \$ 0.10 | \$ | 0.10 | \$ | 0.30 | \$ | 0.30 |

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

EAGLE MATERIALS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE EARNINGS (LOSS) (unaudited)

| | For the | Three Months I | Ended December 31, | | | For the Nine Months | Ended Decen | nber 31, |
|--|---------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------|----------|
| | | 2019 | | 2018 (dollars in | housands) | 2019 | | 2018 |
| Net Earnings (Loss) | \$ | (114,632) | \$ | 57,715 | \$ | (1,535) | \$ | 196,657 |
| Net Actuarial Change in Defined Benefit Plans: | | | | | | | | |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss | | 43 | | 73 | | 131 | | 219 |
| Tax expense | | (10) | | (17) | | (30) | | (51) |
| Comprehensive Earnings (Loss) | \$ | (114,599) | \$ | 57,771 | \$ | (1,434) | \$ | 196,825 |

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements.

EAGLE MATERIALS INC. AND SUBSDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)

| Marie | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|--------------|-----------|
| ASSTS Control Assistation Co | | December 31, | | March 31, |
| Current Assers S 16,55 \$ 8,60 Accounts and Nore Receivable, ner 140,233 128,722 42,722 42,722 42,722 42,722 42,722 42,723 42,723 42,724 5,400 12,600 9,102 9,102 9,102 12,600 9,102 12,600 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 12,717 | | | n thousands) | 2019 |
| Cas han Cash Equivellens \$ 126,25 \$ 8,601 Accounts and Mores Receivable, net 140,283 128,722 Inventories 234,164 275,194 Inventories 234,264 275,194 Inventories 5,690 5,624 Total Current Assers 507,799 427,621 Total Current Assers 507,799 427,621 Notes Receivable 1,912 2,898 Notes Receivable 9,192 2,898 Operating Leave Righter-Ol-Use Assers 29,346 —— Operating Leave Righter-Ol-Use Assers 2,193 1,777 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,084 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,084 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,084 Accounts Payable \$ | ASSETS | | | |
| Accounts and Notes Receivable, net 140,283 128,722 Inventories 284,264 275,194 Income Tax Receivable 5400 9,624 Prepati and Other Assets 6,97 9,624 Total Current Assets 6,97 4,762 Total Current Assets 507,799 4,762 Total Current Assets 1,289,33 1,465,933 Investment in Joint Venture 7,1862 6,847 Goodwill and Intangible Assets, et 23,049 2,291 Goodwill and Intangible Assets, et 23,099 229,115 Orbit Asset 21,024 1,777 Accounts Payable \$ 6,503 \$ 8,084 Accounts Payable \$ 6,503 \$ 8,088 Accounts Payable \$ 6,503 \$ 8,088 Accounts Payable \$ 6,503 \$ 8,088 Account Liabilities 6,505 \$ 8,088 Income Tax Revalued 5,050 1,99 Income Tax Revalued 1,90 1,99 Income Liabilities 6,505 1,93 Income Liabilitie | Current Assets - | | | |
| Preside Secretivable | Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ 126,255 | \$ | 8,601 |
| Second Pack Receivable | Accounts and Notes Receivable, net | 140,283 | | 128,722 |
| Prepaid and Other Assets 6,997 9,624 Total Current Assets 507,799 4,245,539 Property, Plant, and Equipment, net 1,269,733 1,426,539 Notes Receivable 9,192 2,888 Investment in Joint Venure 7,1862 6,487 Operating Lesse Right-of-Use Assets 23,046 — Condwill and Intagable Assets, net 230,099 229,115 Other Assets 12,194 17,717 LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY *** *** Current Liabilities 65,035 \$ 8,088 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,088 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,088 Accounts Payable \$ 65,055 \$ 8,088 Account Liabilities \$ 65,055 <td>Inventories</td> <td>234,264</td> <td></td> <td>275,194</td> | Inventories | 234,264 | | 275,194 |
| Total Current Assers 507,799 477,621 Toperty, Plant, and Equipment, net 1,209,733 1,426,333 Nores Receivable 9,192 2,898 Investment in Joint Venture 71,602 64,873 Condevil and Intangible Assets 29,346 - Condevil and Intangible Assets, net 230,099 229,115 Other Assets 12,194 17,717 Assets 2,194,202 \$ 2,180,103 Ith BILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY \$ 2,192,205 \$ 2,180,103 Account Bayable \$ 56,305 \$ 80,884 Account Equipment Text Payable \$ 56,305 \$ 80,884 Income Taxes Payable \$ 56,305 \$ 80,884 Current Liabilities \$ 16,306 \$ 1,935 Total Current Liabilities \$ 16,306 \$ 1,935 Congent Text Liabilities \$ 16,306 \$ 1,935 \$ Objecting Lense Liabilities \$ 36,206 | Income Tax Receivable | | | 5,480 |
| Property Plant, and Equipment, net 1,269,333 1,426,338 Notes Receivable 9,192 2,828 Investment in Joint Venure 7,162 6,437 Operating Lease Right-of Use Assets 29,346 | Prepaid and Other Assets | 6,997 | | 9,624 |
| Note Recivable 9,192 2,898 Investment in Joint Venture 71,622 6,898 Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets 23,049 2-1,017 Goodlind Intangible Assets, ne 230,099 229,015 Other Assets 21,029 2 1,018,10 Other Assets 2,130,20 2 1,018,10 TABLITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY TURING 5 2,130,20 2 1,018,10 Accound Payable \$ 65,005 \$ 65,005 \$ 61,049 Accound Ishalities \$ 65,007 \$ 61,049 \$ 61,049 Operating Lease Liabilities \$ 10,000 \$ 70,000 \$ 70,000 Tool Current Tabilities \$ 15,000 \$ 19,000 \$ 65,000 Nocumed Operating Lease Liabilities \$ 15,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 Nocumed Operating Lease Liabilities \$ 15,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 \$ 95,000 | Total Current Assets | 507,799 | | 427,621 |
| Investment in Joint Venture 71,862 64,873 Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets 29,345 ———————————————————————————————————— | Property, Plant, and Equipment, net | 1,269,733 | | 1,426,939 |
| Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets 29,346 ———————————————————————————————————— | Notes Receivable | 9,192 | | 2,898 |
| Godwill and Intangible Assets, net 230,099 229,155 Other Assets 12,194 17,777 LASSET \$ 12,194 \$ 2,196,165 LABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY \$ 65,035 \$ 80,884 Current Liabilities \$ 65,035 \$ 80,884 Accounts Payable \$ 65,035 \$ 80,884 Accounted Liabilities 67,670 61,998 Income Taxes Payable 10,601 — Operating Lease Liabilities 10,601 — Total Current Liabilities 163,356 179,333 Long-term Debt 163,356 179,333 Long-term Dept Gravent Liabilities 15,309 — Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 15,309 — — Office Long-term Debt 5,309 9,509 — Uncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 5,309 9,509 — Ober Long-term Liabilities 30,309 9,509 — Total Liabilities 1,200,409 9,509 — — — — — — — </td <td>Investment in Joint Venture</td> <td>71,862</td> <td></td> <td>64,873</td> | Investment in Joint Venture | 71,862 | | 64,873 |
| Other Assets 12,194 17,717 LABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY Current Liabilities - | Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets | 29,346 | | _ |
| Table Tabl | Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net | 230,099 | | 229,115 |
| Current Liabilities - | Other Assets | 12,194 | | 17,717 |
| Current Liabilities - Common Payable \$ 65,035 \$ 80,884 Accrount Payable 67,670 61,949 Income Taxes Payable 20,020 — Operating Lesse Liabilities 10,601 — Current Portion of Long-term Debt — 36,500 Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Long-term Liabilities 930,594 655,092 Nocurrent Operating Lesse Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 50,941 34,942 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 50,391 90,759 Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 50,000,000 Shares; None Issued 90,201 90,750 Issue and Outstanding 41,6 | | \$ 2,130,225 | \$ | 2,169,163 |
| Accounts Payable \$ 65,035 \$ 80,884 Accound Liabilities 67,670 61,949 Income Taxes Payable 20,020 — Operating Lease Liabilities 10,601 — Current Portion of Long-term Debt — 36,500 Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Noncurent Operating Lease Liabilities 930,594 655,092 Noncurent Operating Lease Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity - — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 83,251 — Retained Earnings 891,801 1,203,487 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,3 | LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | | |
| Accrued Liabilities 67,670 61,949 Income Taxes Payable 20,020 — Operating Lease Liabilities 10,601 — Current Portion of Long-term Debt — 36,500 Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Long-term Debt 930,594 655,092 Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity — — — Preferred Stock, Par Value S0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value S0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 891,801 1,21,2352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Current Liabilities - | | | |
| Income Taxes Payable | Accounts Payable | \$ 65,035 | \$ | 80,884 |
| Operating Lease Liabilities 10,601 — Current Portion of Long-term Debt — 36,500 Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Long-term Debt 930,594 655,092 Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 50,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 50,391 90,759 Stockholders' Equity — — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Logital in Excess of Par Value 8,25 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 32,55 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 39,161 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Accrued Liabilities | 67,670 | | 61,949 |
| Current Portion of Long-term Debt 36,500 Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Long-term Debt 930,594 655,092 Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity — — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; — — Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 3,316 3,316 Retained Earnings 89,1801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Income Taxes Payable | 20,020 | | _ |
| Total Current Liabilities 163,326 179,333 Long-term Debt 930,594 655,092 Nocurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity - — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; — — Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehesive Losses 3,316 3,316 Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Operating Lease Liabilities | 10,601 | | _ |
| Long-term Debt 930,594 655,092 Noncurent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,311 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity — — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; — — Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 32,50 3,34 Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Current Portion of Long-term Debt | _ | | 36,500 |
| Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities 51,939 — Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity — — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; — — Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,25 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses 3,215 (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Total Current Liabilities | 163,326 | | 179,333 |
| Other Long-term Liabilities 36,648 34,492 Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity — — Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,35 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Long-term Debt | 930,594 | | 655,092 |
| Deferred Income Taxes 50,391 90,759 Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity - - - Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued - - Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; - - Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 - Accumulated Other Comprehense (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities | 51,939 | | _ |
| Total Liabilities 1,232,898 959,676 Stockholders' Equity - - - Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued - - Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; - - Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 416 451 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 - Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Other Long-term Liabilities | 36,648 | | 34,492 |
| Stockholders' Equity – Stockholders' Equity – — <td>Deferred Income Taxes</td> <td>50,391</td> <td></td> <td>90,759</td> | Deferred Income Taxes | 50,391 | | 90,759 |
| Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued — — Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 8,325 — Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,225 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Total Liabilities | 1,232,898 | | 959,676 |
| Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; 416 451 Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 8,325 — Capital in Excess of Par Value (3,215) (3,316) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Stockholders' Equity – | | | |
| Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively 45 Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Compreheive Losses (3,216) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Preferred Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 5,000,000 Shares; None Issued | | | _ |
| Capital in Excess of Par Value 8,325 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01; Authorized 100,000,000 Shares; | | | |
| Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses (3,215) (3,316) Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Issued and Outstanding 41,643,970 and 45,117,393 Shares, respectively | 416 | | 451 |
| Retained Earnings 891,801 1,212,352 Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Capital in Excess of Par Value | 8,325 | | _ |
| Total Stockholders' Equity 897,327 1,209,487 | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses | (3,215) | | (3,316) |
| | Retained Earnings | 891,801 | | 1,212,352 |
| \$ 2,130,225 \$ 2,169,163 | Total Stockholders' Equity | 897,327 | | 1,209,487 |
| | | \$ 2,130,225 | \$ | 2,169,163 |

See notes to the unaudited consolidated financial statements.

EAGLE MATERIALS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

| | For the Nine Months Ended December 31. | | | | |
|--|--|------------|--|--|--|
| | 2019 | 2018 | | | |
| | (dollars in th | nousands) | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | |
| Net Earnings (Loss) | \$ (1,535) | \$ 196,657 | | | |
| Adjustments to Reconcile Net Earnings (Loss) to Net Cash Provided | | | | | |
| by Operating Activities, Net of Effect of Non-Cash Activity - | | | | | |
| Depreciation, Depletion, and Amortization | 84,944 | 91,961 | | | |
| Impairment Losses | 224,267 | | | | |
| Deferred Income Tax Provision | (40,396) | 14,552 | | | |
| Stock Compensation Expense | 16,407 | 11,609 | | | |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | (32,489) | (28,931) | | | |
| Distributions from Joint Venture | 25,500 | 27,500 | | | |
| Changes in Operating Assets and Liabilities: | | | | | |
| Accounts and Notes Receivable | (12,171) | 4,905 | | | |
| Inventories | 36,595 | 6,899 | | | |
| Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities | (10,006) | (34,964) | | | |
| Other Assets | 4,003 | (1,524) | | | |
| Income Taxes Payable (Receivable) | 25,500 | 5,436 | | | |
| Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities | 320,619 | 294,100 | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | |
| Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment | (84,056) | (126,446) | | | |
| Acquisition Spending | (30,424) | | | | |
| Proceeds from Sale of Property, Plant, and Equipment | | 2,281 | | | |
| Net Cash Used in Investing Activities | (114,480) | (124,165) | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | |
| Increase in Credit Facility | 275,000 | 5,000 | | | |
| Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes | (36,500) | | | | |
| Dividends Paid to Stockholders | (13,131) | (14,293) | | | |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (313,887) | (191,800) | | | |
| Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises | 2,996 | 1,992 | | | |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation | (2,963) | (1,842) | | | |
| Net Cash Used in Financing Activities | (88,485) | (200,943) | | | |
| NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS | 117,654 | (31,008) | | | |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD | 8,601 | 48,068 | | | |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD | \$ 126,255 | \$ 17,060 | | | |

See notes to the unaudited consolidated financial statements.

EAGLE MATERIALS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (unaudited)

| | Common Stock | | Capital in Excess of Par Value | (della) | Retained Earnings | | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses | | Total |
|--|------------------|----------|---|---------|--|-----------|--|----|---|
| Balance at March 31, 2018 | \$ 483 | \$ | 122,379 | \$ | 1,298,840 | \$ | (4,012) | \$ | 1,417,690 |
| Net Earnings | 400 | | 122,075 | | 66,339 | | (4,012) | - | 66,339 |
| Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting | | | 1,992 | | - 00,333 | | | | 1,992 |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (5) | | (52,339) | | | | | | (52,344) |
| Dividends to Stockholders | (5) | | (32,333) | | (4,791) | | | | (4,791) |
| Stock Compensation Expense | 1 | | 3,492 | | (4,751) | | | | 3,493 |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes | | | (956) | | | | | | (956) |
| Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax | | | (330) | | | | 56 | | 56 |
| Balance at June 30, 2018 | \$ 479 | -\$ | 74,568 | -5 | 1,360,388 | - 5 | (3,956) | s | 1,431,479 |
| Net Earnings | - 110 | _ | 7-1,500 | | 72,603 | _ | (5,350) | | 72,603 |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (7) | | (70,053) | | 72,003 | | | | (70,060) |
| Dividends to Stockholders | | | (/0,055) | | (4,712) | | | | (4,712) |
| Stock Compensation Expense | | | 4,066 | | (4,/12) | | | | 4,066 |
| | | | | | | | | | (829) |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax | | | (829) | | | | | | (829) |
| Balance at September 30, 2018 | \$ 472 | <u>s</u> | 7,752 | - S | 1,428,279 | - | (3,900) | s | 1,432,603 |
| | - | | 7,732 | | | | (3,900) | 3 | / - / |
| Net Earnings | | | | | 57,715 | | | | 57,715 |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (10) | | (11,745) | | (57,641) | | | | (69,396) |
| Dividends to Stockholders | | | | | (4,634) | | | | (4,634) |
| Stock Compensation Expense | | | 4,050 | | | | | | 4,050 |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes | | | (57) | | | | | | (57) |
| Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax | | | | | | | 56 | | 56 |
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 462 | \$ | | \$ | 1,423,719 | \$ | (3,844) | \$ | 1,420,337 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Accumulated | | |
| | Common Stock | | Capital in Excess of Par Value | (dollar | Retained Earnings | | Other Comprehensive Losses | | Total |
| Balance at March 31, 2019 | | \$ | Excess of | (dollar | Retained Earnings rs in thousands) 1,212,352 | S | Other Comprehensive | \$ | Total 1,209,487 |
| Balance at March 31, 2019 Net Earnings | Stock | \$ | Excess of | | Earnings rs in thousands) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses | \$ | |
| | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings es in thousands) 1,212,352 | \$ | Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | \$ | 1,209,487 |
| Net Earnings | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings es in thousands) 1,212,352 | _ \$ | Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings rs in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings ss in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 — (190,584) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 ———————————————————————————————————— | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value 396 (7,748) 8,218 | | Earnings in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases | \$ 451 | \$ | Excess of Par Value | | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 | <u>s</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 — (190,584) (4,316) — (636) — 1,058,120 71,793 | <u>s</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 — (190,584) (4,316) — (636) — 1,058,120 71,793 | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) (866) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) (866) (363) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (666) (636) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 3,518 |
| Net Earnings Purchase and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) 1,010,597 | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 41,304 41,304 (198,355) (4,316) (866) (336) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) (866) (636) (71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 (114,632) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) (4,163) (114,632) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 41,304 (198,355) (4,316) (866) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 (114,632) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Coption Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Dividends to Stockholders Stock Coption Expense Stock Coption Expense Stock Option Ex | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) 1,010,597 | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) (866) (336) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 1,933 1,1010,755 (114,632) 1,229 (4,164) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Compensation Expense Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Dividends to Stockholders | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings is in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) (114,632) (114,632) | \$ | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 4366 (198,355) (4,316) (8219) (866) (333 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 (114,632) (4,164) 4,270 |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Stock Compensation Expense | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings s in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 1,058,120 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) (4,163) (114,632) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) ——————————————————————————————————— | | 1,209,487 41,304 396 (198,355) (4,316) 8,219 (866) 33 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 (114,632) 1,229 (4,164) 4,270 (4,164) |
| Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Cumulative Effect of Change in Accounting for Leases Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at June 30, 2019 Net Earnings Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Dividends to Stockholders Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Compensation Expense Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes Unfunded Pension Liability, net of tax Balance at September 30, 2019 Net Loss Stock Compensation Expense Stock Option Exercises and Restricted Share Vesting Dividends to Stockholders | \$ 451 | | Excess of Par Value | \$ | Earnings is in thousands) 1,212,352 41,304 41,304 (190,584) (4,316) (636) 71,793 (115,153) (4,163) (114,632) (114,632) | <u>\$</u> | Other Comprehensive Losses (3,316) | | 1,209,487 41,304 4366 (198,355) (4,316) (8219) (866) (333 1,055,266 71,793 1,371 (115,532) (4,163) 3,918 (1,933) 35 1,010,755 (114,632) (4,164) 4,270 |

See notes to the unaudited consolidated financial statements.

Eagle Materials Inc. and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(A) BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements as of and for the three- and nine-month periods ended December 31, 2019 include the accounts of Eagle Materials Inc. and its majority-owned subsidiaries (collectively, the Company, us, or we) and have been prepared by the Company, without audit, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. These unaudited consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 23, 2019.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although we believe that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. In our opinion, all adjustments (consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments) necessary to present fairly the information in the following unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Company have been included. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

RECENTLY ADOPTED

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases," which supersedes existing lease guidance to require lessees to recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligations created by long-term leases and to disclose additional quantitative and qualitative information about leasing arrangements. We adopted the standard on April 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective approach. We also elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance which, among other things, allowed us to maintain the historic lease classification for leases in effect at the date of adoption, and to not separate lease components from nonlease components for all leases in effect at the date of adoption. Upon adoption, we recorded a right-of-use asset of approximately \$56.7 million, and operating lease liabilities of approximately \$7.1 million. See Footnote (J) for more information.

PENDING ADOPTION

In June 2016, the FASB issued an update on the measurement of credit losses on financial instruments, which requires entities to use a forward-looking approach based on expected losses rather than the current model of incurred losses to estimate credit losses on certain types of financial instruments, including Accounts and Notes Receivable. The application of the forward-looking model may result in earlier recognition of allowances for losses than the current method. This guidance becomes effective for us on April 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted. We are currently assessing the impact of the new standard, but we do not expect the adoption will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

(B) ACQUISITIONS

On August 2, 2019, we acquired the assets of a readymix concrete and aggregates business (the ConAgg Acquisition). The purchase price (Purchase Price) of the ConAgg Acquisition was approximately \$30.4 million. The purchase price allocation has not yet been finalized. The Purchase Price and expenses incurred in connection with the ConAgg Acquisition were funded through operating cash flows and borrowings under our bank credit facility. Operations related to the ConAgg Acquisition are included in the Concrete and Aggregates business in our segment reporting from August 2, 2019 through December 31, 2019.

Pending Acquisition

On November 25, 2019, we entered into an agreement (the Kosmos Acquisition) with Kosmos Cement Company (a joint venture between CEMEX S.A.B. de C.V. and Buzzi Unicem S.p.A.) (Kosmos) to purchase (i) a cement plant located in Louisville, Kentucky, (ii) a limestone quarry located in Battletown, Kentucky, (iii) cement distribution terminals located in Indianapolis, Indiana; Cincinnati, Ohio; Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; Charleston, West Virginia; Ceredo, West Virginia; Mt. Vernon, Indiana; and Lexington, Kentucky, and (iv) certain other properties and assets used by Kosmos in connection with the foregoing (collectively, the Kosmos Business). We will assume certain liabilities and obligations of Kosmos relating to the Kosmos Business, including contractual obligations, reclamation obligations, and various other liabilities and obligations arising out of or relating to the Kosmos Business after the closing of the transaction.

The purchase price (Kosmos Purchase Price) to be paid in the transaction is \$665 million in cash, subject to a customary post-closing inventory adjustment. We expect to fund the Purchase Price and expenses incurred in connection with the transaction through a combination of cash on hand and a syndicated term loan facility. The transaction is expected to close in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020 following the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. The Kosmos Business will be included in the Cement business in our segment reporting.

(C) IMPAIRMENT OF LONG-LIVED ASSETS

We assess our long-lived assets, including mining and related assets, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset, or group of assets, may not be recoverable. We evaluate long-lived assets or groups of assets, for impairment at the lowest level for which cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets. When impairment indicators are identified, we first assess recoverability of assets, or group of assets, by comparing the carrying amount of an asset, or group of assets, to the future undiscounted net cash flows that we expect the asset, or group of assets, to generate. These impairment evaluations are significantly affected by estimates of future revenue, costs and expenses and other factors. If the carrying value of the assets or group of assets exceeds the undiscounted cash flows, then an impairment is indicated. If such assets or group of assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset, or group of assets.

During the second half of calendar year 2019, our Oil and Gas Proppants financial results have been negatively affected by a combination of low demand for our products and the increased use of in-basin sand instead of northern white frac sand. Faced with these dynamics, in connection with the preparation of our financial statements for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019, we concluded that the reduction in sales volumes and operating losses were other than temporary and that long-lived asset impairment indicators were present in our Oil and Gas Proppants segment.

Prior to performing recoverability tests to determine whether an impairment was present, we grouped the long-lived assets of the segment into the lowest level at which cash flows are generated, which is considered the operating facility or distribution level. We included the value of our lease right-of-use assets that support the operating facilities within the value of the operating facility prior to performing our recoverability tests. We then performed recoverability tests on each group of assets using probability-weighted estimates of forecasted

undiscounted cash flows over the remaining estimated life of each asset group based on a variety of scenarios. Based on these forecasts, we concluded that the carrying values exceeded the undiscounted cash flows for our New Auburn, Wisconsin and Utica, Illinois operating facilities and several distribution facilities related to these operating facilities, indicating impairment.

For those impaired asset groups, we calculated the estimated fair value of the operating facilities in New Auburn, Wisconsin, Utica, Illinois and related distribution terminals, using a discounted cash flow model (Level 3), which utilized a weighted-average cost of capital determined from relevant market comparisons and adjusted for specific risks. We compared the results of the discounted cash flow model to other recent market information about the value of similar assets, noting the amounts to be consistent. The analysis resulted in an impairment loss of approximately \$216.8 million.

The following is a summary of impact of the impairment on the net book value of the long-lived assets:

| | Net Book V | alue Before Impairment | | Impairment | Net Book Value After Impairment |
|---------------------------|------------|------------------------|-----|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | - 1 | (dollars in thousands) | |
| Operating Facilities | \$ | 170,324 | \$ | (164,449) | \$ 5,875 |
| Transload Locations | | 23,254 | | (21,805) | 1,449 |
| Real Estate | | 1,427 | | (1,377) | 50 |
| Lease Right-of-Use Assets | | 32,834 | | (29,146) | 3,688 |
| | \$ | 227,839 | \$ | (216,777) | \$ 11,062 |

We continue to be subject to volatility in the energy markets. We will continue to assess the remaining long-lived assets for impairment, as necessary, when facts and circumstance indicate an impairment might be present. Additionally, we are actively pursuing alternatives for this business. If this results in an alternative use or disposal of the business, additional losses may be incurred.

In addition to the impairment of the operating facilities and transload facilities, we also assessed other current and long-term assets for impairment. As part of this analysis, we wrote down certain Inventories, Prepaid and Other Current Assets, Accounts and Note Receivable and Other Assets.

(dollars in thousands)

The following is a summary of Impairment Losses recognized during the three months ended December 31, 2019, by line item:

| Property, Equipment, and Real Estate | \$ 187,631 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Lease Right-of-Use Assets | 29,146 |
| Inventories | 6,256 |
| Accounts and Notes Receivable | 617 |
| Prepaid and Other Assets | 617 |
| | \$ 224,267 |

The above Impairment Loss has been presented as a single line item on our Unaudited Consolidated Statement of Earnings (Loss) for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019. Additionally, this loss has not been included in the segment disclosure of Operating Earnings (Loss) for the Oil and Gas Proppants business, as disclosed in Footnote (P).

(D) SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

Supplemental cash flow information is as follows:

| | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 (dollars in thousands) | | | | | |
|--|--|----------|----|--------|--|--|
| Cash Payments: | | (donas n | , | | | |
| Interest | \$ | 25,490 | \$ | 17,826 | | |
| Income Taxes | | 20,046 | | 35,222 | | |
| Operating Cash Flows used for Operating Leases | | 11,562 | | | | |
| Non Cash Financing Activities: | | | | | | |
| Property and Equipment Purchases Included in Accrued Liabilities | \$ | 2,675 | \$ | | | |

(E) REVENUE

We earn Revenue primarily from the sale of products, which include cement, concrete, aggregates, gypsum wallboard, recycled paperboard, and frac sand. The vast majority of Revenue from the sale of cement, concrete, aggregates, and gypsum wallboard is originated by purchase orders from our customers, who are primarily third-party contractors and suppliers. Revenue from our Recycled Paperboard and Oil and Gas Proppants segments is generated primarily through long-term supply agreements that mature between 2019 and 2025. We also earn Revenue from transload services and storage; we recognize Revenue from these services when the product is transferred from the rail car to the truck or silo, or from the silo to the railcar or truck. We invoice customers upon shipment, and our collection terms range from 30-65 days. We recognize Revenue from the sale of cement, concrete, aggregates, and gypsum wallboard that is not related to long-term supply agreements upon shipment of the related products to customers, which is when title and ownership are transferred and the customer is obligated to pay.

Revenue from sales under our long-term supply agreements is also recognized upon transfer of control to the customer, which generally occurs at the time the product is shipped from the production facility or transload location. Our long-term supply agreements with customers define, among other commitments, the volume of product that we must provide and the volume that the customer must purchase by the end of the defined periods. Pricing structures under our agreements are generally market-based but are subject to certain contractual adjustments. Historically, the pricing and volume requirements under certain of these contracts have been renegotiated during volatile market conditions. Shortfall amounts, if applicable under these arrangements, are constrained and not recognized as Revenue until an agreement is reached with the customer and not subject to the risk of reversal. During the nine months ended December 31, 2019, we recognized \$1.6 million of Revenue related to shortfall provisions in our contracts.

The Company offers certain of its customers, including those with long-term supply agreements, rebates and incentives, which we treat as variable consideration. We adjust the amount of Revenue recognized for the variable consideration using the most likely amount method based on past history and projected volumes in the rebate and incentive period. Any amounts billed to customers for taxes are excluded from Revenue.

The Company has elected to treat freight and delivery charges we pay for the delivery of goods to our customers as a fulfilment activity rather than a separate performance obligation. When we arrange for a third party to deliver products to customers, fees for shipping and handling that are billed to the customer are recorded as Revenue, while costs we incur for shipping and handling are recorded as expenses and included in Cost of Goods Sold.

Other Non-Operating Income includes lease and rental income, asset-sale income, non-inventoried aggregates sales income, distribution-center income, and trucking income, as well as other miscellaneous revenue items and costs that have not been allocated to a business segment.

See Footnote (P) to the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for disaggregation of Revenue by segment.

(F) ACCOUNTS AND NOTES RECEIVABLE

Accounts and Notes Receivable have been shown net of the allowance for doubtful accounts of \$12.3 million and \$9.9 million at December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019, respectively. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of our customers' financial condition and generally require no collateral from our customers. The allowance for non-collection of receivables is based upon analysis of economic trends in the construction industry, detailed analysis of the expected collectability of accounts receivable that are past due, and the expected collectability of overall receivables. We have no significant credit-risk concentration among our diversified customer base.

We had Notes Receivable totaling approximately \$9.9 million at December 31, 2019, of which approximately \$0.8 million has been classified as current and presented with Accounts Receivable on the balance sheet. We lend funds to certain companies in the ordinary course of business, and the notes currently bear interest, on average, at 4.75%. Remaining unpaid amounts, plus accrued interest, mature in fiscal 2025. The notes are collateralized by certain assets of the borrowers, namely property and equipment, and are generally payable monthly. We monitor the credit risk of each borrower by assessing the timeliness of payments, credit history, credit metrics, and our ongoing interactions with each borrower.

(G) STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

During the nine months ended December 31, 2019, we repurchased 3,574,109 shares at an average price of \$87.82. At December 31, 2019, we have authorization to purchase an additional 7,305,649 shares.

(H) INVENTORIES

Inventories are stated at the lower of average cost (including applicable material, labor, depreciation, and plant overhead) or net realizable value, and consist of the following:

| | December 31, | | March 31, |
|---|---------------------|------------|-----------|
| | 2019 (dollars ir | thousands) | 2019 |
| Raw Materials and Materials-in-Progress | \$ 93,865 | \$ | 125,828 |
| Finished Cement | 24,673 | | 27,826 |
| Aggregates | 7,588 | | 7,351 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 4,881 | | 7,124 |
| Paperboard | 11,638 | | 15,660 |
| Frac Sand | 529 | | 2,557 |
| Repair Parts and Supplies | 81,445 | | 80,676 |
| Fuel and Coal | 9,645 | | 8,172 |
| | \$ 234,264 | \$ | 275,194 |

During the nine months ended December 31, 2019, we wrote down approximately \$3.3 million, \$1.7 million, and \$1.3 million of Raw Materials and Materials-in-Progress, Frac Sand, and Repair Parts and Supplies. These inventories related to the impairment of our Oil and Gas Proppants segment described in Footnote (C).

(I) ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accrued Expenses consist of the following:

| | December | | March 31, |
|------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| | | 2019 lollars in thousands) | 2019 |
| Payroll and Incentive Compensation | \$ 27, | | 26,225 |
| Benefits | 13, | 272 | 12,673 |
| Interest | 6, | 606 | 3,852 |
| Property Taxes | 4, | 745 | 5,058 |
| Power and Fuel | 1, | 635 | 1,644 |
| Litigation Settlements | | _ | 1,900 |
| Sales and Use Tax | 1, | 130 | 2,167 |
| Legal and Professional | 5, | 870 | _ |
| Other | 6, | 864 | 8,430 |
| | \$ 67, | 670 \$ | 61,949 |

(J) LEASES

We lease certain real estate, buildings, and equipment, including rail cars. Certain of these leases contain escalations of rent over the term of the lease, as well as options for us to extend the term of the lease at the end of the original term. These extensions range from periods of one year to twenty years. Our lease agreements do not contain material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. In calculating the present value of future minimum lease payments, we use the rate implicit in the lease if it can be determined. Otherwise, we use our incremental borrowing rate in effect at the commencement of the lease to determine the present value of the future minimum lease payments. Additionally, we lease certain equipment under short-term leases with initial terms of less than twelve months. These short-term equipment leases are not recorded on the balance sheet.

Lease expense for our operating and short-term leases is as follows:

| | For the Three Ma | nths Ended December 31, 2019 | | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------|---|
| | | | thousands) | |
| Operating Lease Cost | \$ | 3,730 | \$ | 11,639 |
| Short-term Lease Cost | | 228 | | 1,310 |
| Total Lease Cost | \$ | 3,958 | \$ | 12,949 |

The Right-of-Use Assets and Lease Liabilities are reflected on our Balance Sheet as follows:

| | M Dece | or the Nine onths Ended mber 31, 2019 ars in thousands) |
|---|-----------|---|
| Operating Leases: | | |
| Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets | \$ | 29,346 |
| | | |
| Current Operating Lease Liabilities | \$ | 10,601 |
| Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities | | 51,939 |
| Noncurrent Operating Lease Liabilities Total Operating Lease Liabilities | \$ | 62,540 |

During the quarter ended December 31, 2019, we recognized a \$29.1 million impairment related to Right-of-Use assets used by our Oil and Gas Proppants business. See Footnote (C) for additional information about the impairment loss.

Future payments for operating leases are as follows:

| Fiscal Year | | Amount (dollars in thousands) |
|---|----|----------------------------------|
| 2020 (remaining three months) | \$ | 3,318 |
| 2021 | | 11,931 |
| 2022 | | 10,618 |
| 2023 | | 10,131 |
| 2024 | | 8,585 |
| Thereafter | | 30,945 |
| Total Lease Payments | \$ | 75,528 |
| Less: Imputed Interest | | (12,988) |
| Present Value of Lease Liabilities | \$ | 62,540 |
| | · | |
| Weighted Average Remaining Lease Term (in years) Weighted Average Discount Rate | | 9.2 |
| Weighted Average Discount Rate | | 3.75 % |

As disclosed in our March 31, 2019 Form 10-K, future minimum lease payments were as follows:

| Fiscal Year | Amount (dollars in thousands) | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|--------|
| 2020 | \$ | 14,613 |
| 2021 | | 11,487 |
| 2022 | | 9,979 |
| 2023 | | 9,784 |
| 2024 | | 8,347 |
| Thereafter | | 24,793 |
| Total Lease Payments | \$ | 79,003 |

(K) SHARE-BASED EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION

On August 7, 2013, our stockholders approved the Eagle Materials Inc. Amended and Restated Incentive Plan (the Plan), which increased the shares we are authorized to issue as awards by 3,000,000 (1,500,000 of which may be stock awards). Under the terms of the Plan, we can issue equity awards, including stock options, restricted stock units (RSUs), restricted stock, and stock appreciation rights to employees of the Company and members of the Board of Directors. Awards that were already outstanding prior to the approval of the Plan on August 7, 2013 remain outstanding. The Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors specifies the terms for grants of equity awards under the Plan.

Long-Term Compensation Plans

OPTIONS

In May 2019, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors approved the granting of an aggregate of 100,849 performance-vesting stock options (the Fiscal 2020 Employee Performance Stock Option Grant) to certain officers and key employees that will be earned only if certain performance conditions are satisfied. The performance criteria for the Fiscal 2020 Employee Performance Stock Option Grant is based upon the achievement of certain levels of return on equity (as defined in the option agreements), ranging from 10.0% to 20.0%, for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. All stock options will be earned if the return on equity is 20.0% or greater, and the percentage of shares earned will be reduced proportionately to approximately 66.7% if the return on equity is 10.0%. If the Company does not achieve a return on equity of at least 10.0%, all stock options granted will be forfeited. Following any such reduction, restrictions on the earned stock options will lapse ratably over four years, with the initial fourth lapsing promptly following the determination date, and the remaining restrictions lapsing on March 31, 2021 through 2023. The stock options have a term of ten years from the date of grant. The Compensation Committee also approved a grant to the same officers and key employees of 84,043

time-vesting stock options, which vest ratably over four years (the Fiscal 2020 Employee Time-Vesting Stock Option Grant).

The weighted average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes model to value the option awards in fiscal 2020 are as follows:

| Dividend Yield | 1.3% |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Expected Volatility | 31.4% |
| Risk Free Interest Rate | 2.32% |
| Expected Life | 6.0 years |

Stock option expense for all outstanding stock option awards totaled approximately \$1.2 million and \$3.5 million for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019, respectively, and \$0.9 million and \$3.0 million for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2018, respectively. At December 31, 2019, there was approximately \$8.4 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding stock options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.6 years.

The following table represents stock option activity for the nine months ended December 31, 2019:

| | Number of Shares | Average Exercise Price |
|--|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Outstanding Options at Beginning of Year | 1,042,925 | \$ 76.88 |
| Granted | 184,892 | \$ 91.58 |
| Exercised | (57,255) | \$ 87.99 |
| Cancelled | (7,883) | \$ 102.69 |
| Outstanding Options at December 31, 2019 | 1,162,679 | \$ 80.25 |
| Options Exercisable at December 31, 2019 | 732,860 | \$ 73.27 |
| Weighted Average Fair Value of Options Granted | | |
| During the Year | | \$ 27.37 |

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2019:

| | Options Outstanding | | | Options Exercisable | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--|----|--|------------------------------------|----|--|
| Range of Exercise Prices | Number of Shares Outstanding | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) | | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Number of Shares Outstanding | | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
| \$23.17 - \$29.84 | 65,912 | 1.60 | \$ | 23.27 | 65,912 | \$ | 23.27 |
| \$33.43 - \$37.34 | 57,728 | 2.46 | \$ | 34.03 | 57,728 | \$ | 34.03 |
| \$53.22 - \$77.67 | 272,834 | 5.53 | \$ | 72.22 | 201,712 | \$ | 71.84 |
| \$79.73 - \$106.24 | 766,205 | 6.99 | \$ | 91.49 | 407,508 | \$ | 87.63 |
| | 1,162,679 | 6.12 | \$ | 80.25 | 732,860 | \$ | 73.27 |

At December 31, 2019, the aggregate intrinsic values for the outstanding and exercisable options were approximately \$15.3 million and \$13.8 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was approximately \$2.0 million.

RESTRICTED STOCK

In May 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the granting of an aggregate of 51,112 shares of performance vesting restricted stock to certain officers and key employees (the Fiscal 2020 Employee Restricted Stock Performance Award) that will be earned only if certain performance conditions are satisfied. The performance criteria for the Fiscal 2020 Employee Restricted Stock Performance Award is based upon the achievement of certain levels of return on equity (as defined in the award agreement), ranging from 10.0% to 20.0%, for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. All restricted shares will be earned if the return on equity is 20.0% or greater, and the percentage of shares earned will be reduced proportionately to approximately 66.7% if the return on equity is 10.0%. If the Company does not achieve a return on equity of at least 10.0%, all awards will be forfeited. Following any such reduction, restrictions on the earned shares will lapse ratably over four years,

with the initial fourth lapsing promptly following the determination date, and the remaining restrictions lapsing on March 31, 2021 through 2023. The Compensation Committee also approved a grant to the same officers and key employees of 42,591 shares of time-vesting restricted stock (the Fiscal 2020 Employee Restricted Stock Time-Vesting Award), which vest ratably over four years. The Fiscal 2020 Employee Restricted Stock Performance Award and the Fiscal 2020 Employee Restricted Stock Time-Vesting Provided Stock on the date of grant and are being expensed over a four-year period.

In August 2019, we granted to members of the Board of Directors 24,589 shares of restricted stock which vest six months after the grant date (the Board of Directors Fiscal 2020 Restricted Stock Award). The Board of Directors Fiscal 2020 Restricted Stock Award was valued at the closing price of the stock at the date of the grant and is being expensed over a six-month period.

The fair value of restricted stock is based on the stock price at the date of grant. The following table summarizes the activity for nonvested restricted shares during the nine months ended December 31, 2019:

| | Number of Shares | Weight | ed Average Grant Date Fair Value |
|---|------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| Restricted Stock Beginning of Year | 300,115 | \$ | 78.94 |
| Granted | 118,292 | \$ | 90.08 |
| Vested | (83,307) | \$ | 95.01 |
| Forfeited | (15,940) | \$ | 58.64 |
| Nonvested Restricted Stock at December 31, 2019 | 319,160 | | |

Expense related to restricted shares was approximately \$3.1 million and \$12.9 million for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019, respectively, and \$3.1 million and \$8.6 million for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2018, respectively. At December 31, 2019, there was approximately \$15.4 million of unearned compensation from restricted stock, which will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.1 years.

The number of shares available for future grants of stock options, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, and restricted stock under the Plan was 3,758,359 at December 31, 2019.

(L) COMPUTATION OF EARNINGS PER SHARE

The calculation of basic and diluted common shares outstanding is as follows:

| | For the Three Months | Ended December 31, | For the Nine Month | s Ended December 31, |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| | 2019 | 2018 | 2019 | 2018 |
| Weighted Average Shares of Common Stock Outstanding | 41,314,289 | 46,275,198 | 42,246,329 | 47,059,408 |
| Effect of Dilutive Shares: | | | | |
| Assumed Exercise of Outstanding Dilutive Options | | 268,283 | | 629,968 |
| Less Shares Repurchased from Proceeds of Assumed Exercised Options | | (171,402) | | (442,898) |
| Restricted Stock Units | | 123,915 | | 156,793 |
| Weighted Average Common Stock and Dilutive Securities Outstanding | 41,314,289 | 46,495,994 | 42,246,329 | 47,403,271 |
| Shares Excluded Due to Anti-dilution Effects | 655,889 | 756,035 | 657,964 | 360,976 |

There are no dilutive instruments for the three and nine month periods ended December 31, 2019, as the inclusion of these instruments would be anti-dilutive. Of the shares excluded due to anti-dilution effects, 301,206 shares and 281,031 shares would have been considered dilutive if not for the net loss position for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019, respectively.

(M) PENSION AND EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

We sponsor several defined benefit pension plans and defined contribution plans, which together cover substantially all our employees. Benefits paid under the defined benefit plans covering certain hourly employees are based on years of service and the employee's qualifying compensation over the last few years of employment.

The following table shows the components of net periodic cost for our plans:

| | For the Thr | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, | | |
|--|-------------|---|----|------------------------|--|----|---------|
| | | 2019 | | 2018 (dollars in th | 2019 nousands) | | 2018 |
| Service Cost - Benefits Earned During the Period | \$ | 85 | \$ | 100 | \$ 255 | \$ | 300 |
| Interest Cost of Projected Benefit Obligation | | 338 | | 337 | 1,013 | | 1,011 |
| Expected Return on Plan Assets | | (426) | | (463) | (1,279) | | (1,389) |
| Recognized Net Actuarial Loss | | 43 | | 58 | 131 | | 174 |
| Amortization of Prior-Service Cost | | | | 15 | | | 45 |
| Net Periodic Pension Cost | \$ | 40 | \$ | 47 | \$ 120 | \$ | 141 |

(N) INCOME TAXES

Income Taxes for the interim periods presented have been included in the accompanying financial statements on the basis of an estimated annual effective tax rate. In addition to the amount of tax resulting from applying the estimated annual effective tax rate to pre-tax income, we will include, when appropriate, certain items treated as discrete events to arrive at an estimated overall tax amount. The effective tax rate for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was approximately 403%, which was higher than the tax rate of 22% for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The increase in the effective tax rate was primarily due to the impairment, discrete expense related to the limitation on the deduction for certain officer compensation, and State income taxes.

(O) LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term Debt consists of the following:

| | December 31, | | | March 31, |
|--|------------------------|---------|----|-----------|
| | 2019 | | | 2019 |
| | (dollars in thousands) | | | |
| Bank Credit Facility | \$ | 585,000 | \$ | 310,000 |
| 4.500% Senior Unsecured Notes Due 2026 | | 350,000 | | 350,000 |
| Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes | | | | 36,500 |
| Total Debt | | 935,000 | | 696,500 |
| Less: Current Portion of Long-term Debt | | _ | | (36,500) |
| Less: Debt Origination Costs | | (4,406) | | (4,908) |
| Long-term Debt | \$ | 930,594 | \$ | 655,092 |

Credit Facility

We have a revolving credit facility (as amended as described below, the Amended Credit Facility) that terminates on August 2, 2021. During May 2019, we exercised our option to expand the revolving credit facility and increased the borrowing capacity from \$500.0 million to \$750.0 million. The Amended Credit Facility also includes a swingline loan sublimit of \$25.0 million, which terminates on August 2, 2021. On December 20, 2019, we amended the revolving credit facility, which, among other things, primarily (i) modified the interest rates with respect to outstanding borrowings; (ii) allowed for the consummation of the Kosmos Acquisition; (iii) permitted the incurrence of additional indebtedness necessary to consummate the Kosmos Acquisition; (iv) modified the financial covenants to increase maximum leverage permitted under the Amended Credit Facility; and (v) made other changes, namely the selection of an alternate benchmark rate to replace the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR). Borrowings under the Amended Credit Facility are guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's

subsidiaries. The debt under the Amended Credit Facility is not rated by ratings agencies. At our option, outstanding principal amounts on the Amended Credit Facility bear interest at a variable rate equal to either (i) the LIBOR plus an agreed margin (ranging from 125 to 200 basis points), which is to be established quarterly based on the Company's ratio of consolidated EBITDA, defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, not the Company's consolidated indebtedness (the Leverage Ratio); or (ii) an alternate base rate, which is the highest of (a) the prime rate, (b) the federal funds rate plus ½% per annum, or (c) one month LIBOR plus 1.0%, in each case plus an agreed margin (ranging from 25 to 100 basis points). In the case of loans bearing interest at a rate based on the alternate base rate, interest payments are payable quarterly. In the case of loans bearing interest at a rate based on LIBOR, interest is payable at the end of the LIBOR advance periods, which can be up to six months at the option of the Company. The Company is also required to pay a commitment fee on unused available borrowings under the Amended Credit Facility ranging from 15 to 30 basis points depending upon the Leverage Ratio. The Amended Credit Facility contains customary covenants that restrict our ability to incur additional debt; encumber our assets; sell assets; make or enter into certain investments, loans, or guaranties, and enter into sale and leaseback arrangements. The Amended Credit Facility also requires us to maintain a consolidated indebtedness ratio (calculated as consolidated indebtedness to consolidated earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, certain transaction-related deductions, and other non-cash deductions, and other non-cash deductions to consolidated interest expense) of at least 2.5:1.0. We were in compliance with all financial ratios and tests at December 31, 2019. We had \$585.0 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended Credit Facility, net of the outstanding letters of

The Amended Credit Facility has a \$40.0 million letter of credit facility. Under the letter of credit facility, the Company pays a fee at a per annum rate equal to the applicable margin for Eurodollar loans in effect from time to time plus a one-time letter of credit fee in an amount equal to 0.125% of the initial stated amount. At December 31, 2019, we had \$6.9 million of outstanding letters of credit.

Term Loan Agreement

On December 20, 2019, we entered into a Credit Agreement (the Term Loan Agreement) establishing a \$665.0 million term loan facility which, subject to the satisfaction of certain customary conditions, may be used to pay the Kosmos Purchase Price and fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Kosmos Acquisition. As of December 31, 2019, there has been no borrowing under the Term Loan Agreement. The commitments for the Term Loan Agreement terminate on the earlier of (a) the fifth business day following March 31, 2020, in the event that the term loans under the Term Loan Agreement have not been funded on or prior to such date and (b) the valid termination of the asset purchase agreement without the occurrence of the consummation of the Kosmos Acquisition. The term loan would mature on August 2, 2021.

Borrowings under the Term Loan Agreement will bear interest, at our option, at a floating rate per annum equal to either the alternate base rate (consistent with the Amended Credit Facility), plus a margin between 25 and 100 basis points, or based on the adjusted LIBOR plus a margin between 125 and 200 basis points, depending on the ratio of our consolidated indebtedness to consolidated EBITDA (consistent with the Amended Credit Facility). We must also maintain a ratio of consolidated indebtedness to consolidated EBITDA consistent with the Amended Credit Facility.

4.500% Senior Unsecured Notes Due 2026

On August 2, 2016, the Company issued \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.500% senior notes (Senior Unsecured Notes) due August 2026. Interest on the Senior Unsecured Notes is payable semiannually on

February 1 and August 1 of each year until all of the outstanding notes are paid. The Senior Unsecured Notes rank equal to existing and future senior indebtedness, including the Amended Credit Facility and the Term Loan Agreement. Prior to August 1, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the Senior Unsecured Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus a "make-whole" premium. Beginning August 1, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the Senior Unsecured Notes at the redemption prices set forth below (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount being redeemed):

| | Percentage |
|---------------------|------------|
| 2021 | 102.25% |
| 2022 | 101.50% |
| 2023 | 100.75% |
| 2024 and thereafter | 100.00% |

The Senior Unsecured Notes contain covenants that limit our ability and/or our guarantor subsidiaries' ability to create or permit to exist certain liens; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and consolidate, merge, or transfer all or substantially all of our assets. The Company's Senior Unsecured Notes are fully, unconditionally, jointly, and severally guaranteed by each of our subsidiaries that are guarantors under the Amended Credit Facility. See Footnote (T) for more information on the guarantors of the Senior Public Notes.

Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes

On October 2, 2019, we paid \$36.5 million to retire the remaining notes due under the Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes.

Other Information

We lease one of our cement plants from the city of Sugar Creek, Missouri. The city of Sugar Creek issued industrial revenue bonds to partly finance improvements to the cement plant. The lease payments due to the city of Sugar Creek under the cement plant lease, which was entered into upon the sale of the industrial revenue bonds, are equal in amount to the payments required to be made by the city of Sugar Creek to the holders of the industrial revenue bonds. Because we hold all outstanding industrial revenue bonds, no debt is reflected on our financial statements in connection with our lease of the cement plant. Upon expiration of the lease in fiscal 2021, we have the option to purchase the cement plant for a nominal amount.

(P) SEGMENT INFORMATION

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise that engage in business activities that earn revenue, incur expenses, and prepare separate financial information that is evaluated regularly by our chief operating decision maker in order to allocate resources and assess performance.

We are a leading supplier of heavy construction materials, light building materials, and materials used for oil and natural gas extraction in the United States. Our products are commodities that are essential in commercial and residential construction; public construction projects; projects to build, expand, and repair roads and highways; and in oil and natural gas extraction.

Our business is organized into three sectors, within which there are five reportable business segments. The Heavy Materials sector includes the Cement and Concrete and Aggregates segments. The Light Materials sector includes the Gypsum Wallboard and Recycled Paperboard segments. The Oil and Gas Proppants segment produces frac sand used in oil and gas extraction.

Our operations are conducted in the U.S. and include the mining of limestone for the manufacture, production, distribution, and sale of portland cement (a basic construction material that is the essential binding ingredient in concrete); the grinding and sale of slag; the mining of gypsum for the manufacture and sale of gypsum wallboard; the manufacture and sale of recycled paperboard to the gypsum wallboard industry and other paperboard

converters; the sale of readymix concrete; and the mining and sale of aggregates (crushed stone, sand, and gravel) and sand used in hydraulic fracturing (frac sand).

We operate seven modern cement plants (one of which is operated through a joint venture located in Buda, Texas), one slag grinding facility, and 19 cement distribution terminals. Our cement companies focus on the U.S. heartland and operate as an integrated network selling product primarily in California, Colorado, Illinois, Iowa, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, Ohio, Oklahoma, and Texas. We operate 25 readymix concrete batch plants and five aggregates processing plants in markets that are complementary to our cement network.

We operate five gypsum wallboard plants and a recycled paperboard mill. We distribute gypsum wallboard and recycled paperboard throughout the continental U.S., with the exception of the Northeast.

Our Oil and Gas Proppants business owns two frac sand processing facilities, four frac sand drying facilities, and five frac sand trans-load locations. Frac sand is currently sold into shale deposits across the United

We account for intersegment sales at market prices. For segment reporting purposes only, we proportionately consolidate our 50% share of the Joint Venture's Revenue and Operating Earnings, consistent with the way management reports the segments within the Company for making operating decisions and assessing performance.

The following table sets forth certain financial information relating to our operations by segment. We do not allocate interest or taxes at the segment level; these costs are disclosed at the consolidated company level.

| r 31, | hs Ended December 31, | For the Nine Months | | | s Ended December 31, | For the Three Month | |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2018 | | 2019 | | 2018 | | 2019 | |
| | | | thousands) | (dollars in | | | |
| | | | | | | | enue - |
| 543,681 | \$ | 605,357 | \$ | 163,732 | \$ | 183,031 | \$ Cement |
| 111,425 | | 142,895 | | 30,841 | | 47,147 | Concrete and Aggregates |
| 402,978 | | 380,454 | | 130,954 | | 125,070 | Gypsum Wallboard |
| 126,048 | | 122,360 | | 39,638 | | 37,813 | Paperboard |
| 65,266 | | 36,535 | | 14,100 | | 7,345 | Dil and Gas Proppants |
| 1,249,398 | | 1,287,601 | | 379,265 | | 400,406 | |
| (62,746) | | (66,454) | | (20,611) | | (21,775) | Less: Intersegment Revenue |
| (78,112) | | (85,775) | | (25,369) | | (28,382) | Less: Joint Venture Revenue |
| 1,108,540 | \$ | 1,135,372 | \$ | 333,285 | \$ | 350,249 | \$ |
| , | 5 | 1,135,372 | \$ | 333,285 | \$ | 350,249 | \$ |

| | For | the Three Mont | hs Ended December | 31, | | For the Nine Months | s Ended December | 31, |
|--------------------------------|-----|----------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|------------------|--------|
| | | 2019 | | 2018 | | 2019 | | 2018 |
| Intersegment Revenue - | | | | (dollars ir | thousands) | | | |
| Cement | \$ | 6,174 | \$ | 3,518 | \$ | 17,130 | \$ | 11,769 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | | 350 | | 346 | | 1,134 | | 1,178 |
| Paperboard | | 15,251 | | 16,747 | | 48,190 | | 49,799 |
| | \$ | 21,775 | \$ | 20,611 | \$ | 66,454 | \$ | 62,746 |
| Cement Sales Volume (M tons) - | | | _ | | | | | |
| Wholly Owned | | 1,199 | | 1,126 | | 4,046 | | 3,740 |
| Joint Venture | | 240 | | 218 | | 721 | | 672 |
| | | 1,439 | | 1,344 | | 4,767 | | 4,412 |

| | For the Three Mont | hs Ended December 3 | 1. | | For the Nine Month | s Ended Decembe | r 31. |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | | 2019 | | 2018 |
| Operating Earnings (Loss) - | | | (dollars ir | thousands) | | | |
| Cement | \$ 54,180 | | 47,197 | s | 156,827 | S | 142,078 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | 3,334 | | 1,037 | | 15,023 | | 10,621 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 38,484 | | 43,543 | | 114,872 | | 139,694 |
| Paperboard | 9,021 | | 7,475 | | 29,060 | | 26,078 |
| Oil and Gas Proppants | (6,805) | | (9,324) | | (15,944) | | (19,554) |
| Sub-Total | 98,214 | | 89,928 | | 299,838 | | 298,917 |
| Corporate General and Administrative Expense | (13,794) | | (9,408) | | (48,506) | | (27,333) |
| Impairment Losses | (224,267) | | | | (224,267) | | |
| Litigation Settlements and Losses | | | | | | | (1,800) |
| Other Non-Operating Income | 825 | | 1,292 | | 1,967 | | 2,291 |
| Earnings (Loss) Before Interest and Income Taxes | (139,022) | | 81,812 | | 29,032 | | 272,075 |
| Interest Expense, net | (9,543) | | (7,294) | | (28,526) | | (20,743) |
| Earnings (Loss) Before Income Taxes | \$ (148,565) | \$ | 74,518 | \$ | 506 | \$ | 251,332 |
| Cement Operating Earnings - | | | | | | _ | |
| Wholly Owned | \$ 43,480 | \$ | 37,690 | \$ | 124,338 | \$ | 113,147 |
| Joint Ventures | 10,700 | | 9,507 | | 32,489 | | 28,931 |
| | \$ 54,180 | \$ | 47,197 | \$ | 156,827 | \$ | 142,078 |
| Capital Expenditures - | | | | | | _ | |
| Cement | \$ 7,379 | \$ | 17,691 | \$ | 26,125 | \$ | 51,524 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | 3,233 | | 2,263 | | 9,324 | | 4,786 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 273 | | 2,054 | | 8,647 | | 8,533 |
| Paperboard | 12,885 | | 1,486 | | 42,484 | | 7,896 |
| Oil and Gas Proppants | 86 | | 5,818 | | 151 | | 48,684 |
| Corporate and Other | _ | | 3,690 | | _ | | 5,023 |
| | \$ 23,856 | \$ | 33,002 | \$ | 86,731 | \$ | 126,446 |
| Depreciation, Depletion, and Amortization - | | | | | | _ | |
| Cement | \$ 14,189 | \$ | 13,242 | \$ | 42,275 | \$ | 38,909 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | 3,105 | | 2,049 | | 8,050 | | 6,154 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 5,050 | | 4,978 | | 15,149 | | 15,009 |
| Paperboard | 2,244 | | 2,150 | | 6,610 | | 6,387 |
| Oil and Gas Proppants | 3,445 | | 6,964 | | 11,087 | | 24,403 |
| Corporate and Other | 578 | | 402 | | 1,773 | | 1,099 |
| | \$ 28,611 | S | 29,785 | \$ | 84,944 | S | 91,961 |

| | December 31, | March 31, |
|---|--------------|---------------|
| | 2019 | 2019 |
| | (dollars | in thousands) |
| Identifiable Assets | | |
| Cement | \$ 1,282,081 | \$ 1,289,468 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | 139,769 | 95,084 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 367,833 | 372,206 |
| Paperboard | 169,508 | 138,614 |
| Oil and Gas Proppants Corporate and Other, net | 18,029 | 236,357 |
| Corporate and Other, net | 153,005 | 37,434 |
| | \$ 2,130,225 | \$ 2,169,163 |

The Capital Expenditures for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 disclosed above differ from the Capital Expenditures on the Unaudited Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The Capital Expenditures disclosed above includes \$2.7 million of capital expenditures that were accrued at December 31, 2019 and therefore is not included in the Statement of Cash Flows. See Footnote (D) for more information.

Segment Operating Earnings, including the proportionately consolidated 50% interest in the revenue and expenses of the Joint Venture, represent Revenue, less direct operating expenses, segment Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization, and segment Selling, General and Administrative expenses. We account for intersegment sales at market prices. Corporate and Other, net consists primarily of cash and cash equivalents, general office assets, and miscellaneous other assets.

The basis used to disclose Identifiable Assets; Capital Expenditures; and Depreciation, Depletion, and Amortization conforms with the equity method, and is similar to how we disclose these accounts in our Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheets and Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Earnings

The segment breakdown of Goodwill is as follows:

| | December 31, | | March 31, |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------|
| | 2019 (dollars in | thousands) | 2019 |
| Cement | \$ 74,214 | \$ | 74,214 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 116,618 | | 116,618 |
| Paperboard | 7,538 | | 7,538 |
| Concrete and Aggregates | 1,639 | | |
| | \$ 200,009 | \$ | 198,370 |

Summarized financial information for the Joint Venture that is not consolidated is set out below (this summarized financial information includes the total amount for the Joint Venture and not our 50% interest in those amounts):

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | For the Nine Months | Ended Decem | iber 31, |
|------------------------------|---|----|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|----------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 (dollars in | thous ands) | 2019 | | 2018 |
| Revenue | \$ 56,767 | \$ | 51,411 | \$ | 172,385 | \$ | 158,922 |
| Gross Margin | \$ 22,749 | \$ | 20,178 | \$ | 68,806 | \$ | 62,196 |
| Earnings Before Income Taxes | \$ 21,402 | \$ | 19,013 | \$ | 64,979 | \$ | 57,862 |

| | r | December 31, | | March 31, |
|---------------------|----|---------------------|------------|-----------|
| | | 2019 (dollars in | thousands) | 2019 |
| Current Assets | \$ | 80,108 | \$ | 71,688 |
| Non-Current Assets | S | 88,242 | \$ | 81,007 |
| Current Liabilities | \$ | 19,190 | \$ | 19,309 |

(Q) INTEREST EXPENSE

The following components are included in Interest Expense, net:

| | For the Three Month | s Ended December 31, | For the Nine Month | s Ended Decemb | oer 31, |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------|
| | 2019 | 2018 | 2019 | | 2018 |
| | | (dollars | in thousands) | | |
| Interest Income | (12) | \$ (7) | (23) | \$ | (119) |
| Interest Expense | 9,250 | 7,022 | 27,682 | | 20,024 |
| Other Expenses | 305 | 279 | 867 | | 838 |
| Interest Expense, net | \$ 9,543 | \$ 7,294 | \$ 28,526 | \$ | 20,743 |

Interest Income includes interest on investments of excess cash. Components of Interest Expense include interest associated with the Amended Credit Facility, Senior Unsecured Notes, Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes, and commitment fees based on the unused portion of the Amended Credit Facility. Other Expenses include amortization of debt issuance costs and credit facility costs.

(R) COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We have certain deductible limits under our workers' compensation and liability insurance policies for which we establish reserves based on the undiscounted estimated costs of known and anticipated claims. We have entered into standby letter of credit agreements relating to workers' compensation and auto and general liability self-insurance. At December 31, 2019, we had contingent liabilities under these outstanding letters of credit of approximately \$6.9 million.

In the ordinary course of business, we execute contracts involving indemnifications that are standard in the industry and indemnifications specific to a transaction such as the sale of a business. These indemnifications may include claims relating to any of the following: environmental and tax matters; intellectual property rights; governmental regulations and employment-related matters; customer, supplier, and other commercial contractual relationships; construction contracts and financial matters. While the maximum amount to which the Company may be exposed under such agreements cannot be estimated, management believes these indemnifications will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. We currently have no outstanding guarantees.

We are currently contingently liable for performance under \$28.7 million in performance bonds required by certain states and municipalities and their related agencies. The bonds are principally for certain reclamation obligations and mining permits. We have indemnified the underwriting insurance company against any exposure under the performance bonds. In our past experience, no material claims have been made against these financial instruments.

(S) FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The fair value of our long-term debt has been estimated based upon our current incremental borrowing rates for similar types of borrowing arrangements. The fair value of our Senior Unsecured Notes at December 31, 2019 is as follows:

4,500% Senior Unsecured Notes Due 2026 \$ 366,909

The estimated fair values were based on quoted prices of similar debt instruments with similar terms that are publicly traded (level 2 input). The carrying values of Cash and Cash Equivalents, Restricted Cash, Accounts and Notes Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Accrued Liabilities approximate their fair values at December 31, 2019 due to the short-term maturities of these assets and liabilities. The fair value of our Amended Credit Facility also approximates its carrying value at December 31, 2019.

(T) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR GUARANTORS OF THE 4.500% SENIOR UNSECURED NOTES

On August 2, 2016, the Company completed a public offering of its Senior Unsecured Notes. The Senior Unsecured Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and were offered under the Company's existing shelf registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Senior Unsecured Notes are guaranteed by all of the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries, and all guarantees are full and unconditional, and joint and several. The following unaudited condensed consolidating financial statements present separately the Earnings and Comprehensive Earnings, financial position and Cash Flows of the parent issuer (Eagle Materials Inc.) and the guarantors (all wholly owned subsidiaries of Eagle Materials Inc.) on a combined basis with eliminating entries (dollars in thousands).

| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and Comprehensive Earnings For the Three Months Ended December 31, 2019 | Parent | Subsidiaries | Eliminations | | Consolidated |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|--------------|
| Revenue | \$ — | \$ 350,249 | \$ — | \$ | 350,249 |
| Cost of Goods Sold | | 262,735 | | | 262,735 |
| Gross Profit | = | 87,514 | _ | | 87,514 |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | 10,700 | 10,700 | (10,700 |) | 10,700 |
| Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries | (88,687) | _ | 88,687 | | |
| Corporate General and Administrative Expenses | (13,359) | (435) | _ | | (13,794) |
| Impairment Losses | | (224,267) | _ | | (224,267) |
| Other Non-Operating Income | 118 | 707 | _ | | 825 |
| Interest Expense, net | (9,532) | (11) | _ | | (9,543) |
| Earnings before Income Taxes | (100,760) | (125,792) | 77,987 | | (148,565) |
| Income Taxes | (13,872) | 47,805 | _ | | 33,933 |
| Net Earnings | \$ (114,632) | \$ (77,987) | \$ 77,987 | \$ | (114,632) |
| Net Earnings | \$ (114,632) | \$ (77,987) | \$ 77,987 | \$ | (114,632) |
| Net Actuarial Change in Benefit Plans, net of tax | 33 | 33 | (33 |) | 33 |
| Comprehensive Earnings | \$ (114,599) | \$ (77,954) | \$ 77,954 | \$ | (114,599) |
| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and | | Guarantor | | | |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Three Months Ended December 31, 2018 | Parent | Subsidiaries | Eliminations | | Consolidated |
| Revenue | <u> </u> | \$ 333,285 | _ \$ | \$ | 333,285 |
| Cost of Goods Sold | | 252,864 | | | 252,864 |
| Gross Profit | | 80,421 | | | 80,421 |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | 9,507 | 9,507 | (9,507 | | 9,507 |
| Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries | 61,946 | | (61,946 |) | |
| Corporate General and Administrative Expenses | (8,863) | (545) | | | (9,408) |
| Other Non-Operating Income | (43) | 1,335 | | | 1,292 |
| Interest Expense, net | (7,282) | (12) | | | (7,294) |
| Earnings before Income Taxes | 55,265 | 90,706 | (71,453 |) | 74,518 |
| Income Taxes | 2,450 | (19,253) | _ | | (16,803) |
| Net Earnings | \$ 57,715 | \$ 71,453 | \$ (71,453 |) \$ | 57,715 |
| Net Earnings | \$ 57,715 | \$ 71,453 | \$ (71,453 |) | 57,715 |
| Net Actuarial Change in Benefit Plans, net of tax | 56 | 56 | (56 |) | 56 |
| Comprehensive Earnings | \$ 57,771 | \$ 71,509 | \$ (71,509 |) \$ | 57,771 |

| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 | Parent | Guarantor Subsidiaries | | | Consolidated |
|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|------|--|
| Revenue | \$ — | \$ 1,135,372 | \$ — | \$ | 1,135,372 |
| Cost of Goods Sold | _ | 868,023 | _ | | 868,023 |
| Gross Profit | | 267,349 | _ | | 267,349 |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | 32,489 | 32,489 | (32,489 |) | 32,489 |
| Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries | 47,036 | _ | (47,036 |) | _ |
| Corporate General and Administrative Expenses | (47,285) | (1,221 |) | | (48,506 |
| Impairment Losses | _ | (224,267 |) | | (224,267 |
| Other Non-Operating Income | 525 | 1,442 | _ | | 1,967 |
| Interest Expense, net | (28,490) | (36 | <u> </u> | | (28,526 |
| Earnings before Income Taxes | 4,275 | 75,756 | (79,525 |) | 506 |
| Income Taxes | (5,810) | 3,769 | _ | | (2,041 |
| Net Earnings | \$ (1,535) | \$ 79,525 | \$ (79,525 |) \$ | (1,535 |
| Net Earnings | \$ (1,535) | \$ 79,525 | \$ (79,525 |) \$ | (1,535 |
| Net Actuarial Change in Benefit Plans, net of tax | 101 | 101 | (101 |) | 101 |
| Comprehensive Earnings | \$ (1,434) | \$ 79,626 | \$ (79,626 |) \$ | (1,434 |
| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and | Downs | Guaranto | | | Cancelidated |
| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and | Parent | | | | Consolidated |
| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Earnings and Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue | Parent \$ | Guarantor Subsidiaries \$ 1,108,540 | Eliminations | \$ | Consolidated 1,108,540 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold | | \$ 1,108,540 838,554 | Eliminations | \$ | 1,108,540 838,554 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit | s — — — | \$ 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | \$ — ——————————————————————————————————— | \$ 1,108,540 838,554 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries | \$ | \$ Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 | \$ (28,931 (204,234 |) | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses | \$ — ——————————————————————————————————— | \$ 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ Eliminations |) | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 — (27,333 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 | \$ Eliminations |) | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 — (27,333 (1,800 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income | \$ — | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 | \$ Eliminations |) | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 — (27,333 (1,800 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 | \$ Eliminations \$ (28,931) (204,234) | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 ———————————————————————————————————— |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net Earnings before Income Taxes | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 (2,651 (1,800 2,553 (3,73) 296,982 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 ———————————————————————————————————— |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months' Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net Earnings before Income Taxes Income Taxes | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 (2,651 (1,800 2,552 (37 296,982 (63,817 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 (27,333 (1,800 2,291 (20,743 251,332 (54,675 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months' Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net Earnings before Income Taxes Income Taxes Net Earnings | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 (2,651 (1,800 2,553 (3,73) 296,982 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 (27,333 (1,800 2,291 (20,743 251,332 (54,675 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months' Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net Earnings before Income Taxes Income Taxes | \$ | Subsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 (2,651 (1,800 2,552 (37 296,982 (63,817 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 — (27,333 |
| Comprehensive Earnings For the Nine Months' Ended December 31, 2018 Revenue Cost of Goods Sold Gross Profit Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture Equity in Earnings of Subsidiaries Corporate General and Administrative Expenses Legal Settlements Other Non-Operating Income Interest Expense, net Earnings before Income Taxes Income Taxes Net Earnings | \$ | \$ubsidiarie \$ 1,108,546 838,554 269,986 28,931 | Eliminations | | 1,108,540 838,554 269,986 28,931 (27,333 (1,800 2,291 (20,743 251,332 (54,675 |

| Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet At December 31, 2019 | Pai | ent | Guarantor Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|---|------------|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| ASSETS | | | | | |
| Current Assets - | | | | | |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ 124,0 | 184 | \$ 2,171 | \$ | \$ 126,255 |
| Accounts and Notes Receivable | 4 | 39 | 139,844 | | 140,283 |
| Inventories | | = - | 234,264 | _ | 234,264 |
| Prepaid and Other Current Assets | 1,3 | 71 | 5,626 | _ | 6,997 |
| Total Current Assets | 125,8 | 94 | 381,905 | | 507,799 |
| Property, Plant, and Equipment, net | 6,8 | 84 | 1,262,849 | _ | 1,269,733 |
| Notes Receivable | | | 9,192 | | 9,192 |
| Investment in Joint Venture | | 70 | 71,792 | | 71,862 |
| Investments in Subsidiaries and Receivables from Affiliates | 2,074,5 | 75 | 322,106 | (2,396,681) | |
| Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets | 9,9 | 75 | 19,371 | | 29,346 |
| Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net | | | 230,099 | | 230,099 |
| Other Assets | 5,8 | 44 | 6,350 | | 12,194 |
| | \$ 2,223,2 | 42 | \$ 2,303,664 | \$ (2,396,681) | \$ 2,130,225 |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | | | | |
| Current Liabilities- | | | | | |
| Accounts Payable | \$ 6,5 | 72 | \$ 58,463 | \$ _ | \$ 65,035 |
| Accrued Liabilities | 27,1 | .14 | 40,556 | _ | 67,670 |
| Income Taxes Payable | 20,0 | 20 | | _ | 20,020 |
| Operating Lease Liabilities | 1,1 | .62 | 9,439 | _ | 10,601 |
| Total Current Liabilities | 54,8 | 68 | 108,458 | | 163,326 |
| Long-term Debt | 930,5 | 94 | | _ | 930,594 |
| Noncurrent Lease Liabilities | 12,5 | 38 | 39,401 | _ | 51,939 |
| Other Long-term Liabilities | | | 36,648 | | 36,648 |
| Payables to Affiliates | 322,1 | .06 | 6,010,080 | (6,332,186) | _ |
| Deferred Income Taxes | 5,8 | 09 | 44,582 | | 50,391 |
| Total Liabilities | 1,325,9 | 15 | 6,239,169 | (6,332,186) | 1,232,898 |
| Total Stockholders' Equity | 897,3 | 27 | (3,935,505) | 3,935,505 | 897,327 |
| | \$ 2,223,2 | 42 | \$ 2,303,664 | \$ (2,396,681) | \$ 2,130,225 |

| ASSETS | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------|---|----|---|----|---|-----------|--|
| Current Assets - | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ | 5,779 | \$ | 2,822 | \$ | _ | \$ | 8,601 |
| Accounts and Notes Receivable | | 437 | | 128,285 | | _ | | 128,722 |
| Inventories | | _ | | 275,194 | | _ | | 275,194 |
| Income Tax Receivables | | 5,480 | | | | _ | | 5,480 |
| Prepaid and Other Current Assets | | 1,472 | | 8,152 | | _ | | 9,624 |
| Total Current Assets | | 13,168 | | 414,453 | | | | 427,621 |
| Property, Plant, and Equipment, net | | 7,756 | | 1,419,183 | | | | 1,426,939 |
| Notes Receivable | | | | 2,898 | | | | 2,898 |
| Investment in Joint Venture | | 70 | | 64,803 | | | | 64,873 |
| Investments in Subsidiaries and Receivables from Affiliates | | 2,322,334 | | 406,726 | | (2,729,060) | | |
| Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net | | | | 229,115 | | (_,,,,, | | 229,115 |
| Other Assets | | 4,571 | | 13,146 | | | | 17,717 |
| One: Tableto | \$ | 2,347,899 | \$ | 2,550,324 | \$ | (2,729,060) | <u>\$</u> | 2,169,163 |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | , , , , | _ | ,,. | _ | (, ,,,,,, | _ | ,, |
| Current Liabilities- | | | | | | | | |
| Accounts Payable | \$ | 5,520 | \$ | 75,364 | \$ | | \$ | 80,884 |
| Accrued Liabilities | <u> </u> | 22,470 | | 39,479 | | | | 61,949 |
| Current Portion of Long-term Debt | | 36,500 | | - 55,775 | | | | 36,500 |
| Total Current Liabilities | | 64,490 | | 114,843 | | | | 179,333 |
| Long-term Debt | | 655,092 | | 114,043 | | | | 655,092 |
| Other Long-term Liabilities | | 3,303 | | 31,189 | | | | 34,492 |
| Payables to Affiliates | | 406,726 | | 5,730,093 | | (6,136,819) | | 34,432 |
| Deferred Income Taxes | | 8,801 | | 81,958 | | (0,130,619) | | 90,759 |
| Total Liabilities | | 1,138,412 | | 5,958,083 | | (6,136,819) | | 959,676 |
| | | 1,209,487 | | (3,407,759) | | 3,407,759 | | 1,209,487 |
| Total Stockholders' Equity | <u>s</u> | 2,347,899 | | 2,550,324 | | (2,729,060) | | 2,169,163 |
| | 3 | 2,347,099 | J. | 2,330,324 | J | (2,729,000) | J | 2,109,103 |
| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 | | | | Guarantor | | | | |
| | | Parent | | Subsidiaries | | Eliminations | | Consolidated |
| | | Turcin | | | | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | 353,423 | \$ | | \$ | 320,619 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | \$ | | \$ | | \$ | | \$ | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment | \$ | | \$ | (84,056) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | ======================================= | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | ======================================= | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes | \$ | (32,804) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | = | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders | \$ | (32,804) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | = | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | S | (32,804) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 (313,887 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises | \$ | (32,804) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 (313,887 2,996 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation Intra-entity Activity, net | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 (313,887 2,996 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation | \$ | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) (114,480) | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 (313,887 2,996 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation Intra-entity Activity, net | S | (32,804) | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) (114,480) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | | \$ | (84,056 (30,424 (114,480 275,000 (36,500 (13,131 (313,887 2,996 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment Acquisition Spending Net Cash Used in Investing Activities CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Increase in Credit Facility Repayment of Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes Dividends Paid to Stockholders Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation Intra-entity Activity, net Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities | \$ | (32,804) 275,000 (36,500) (13,131) (313,887) 2,996 (2,963) 239,594 151,109 | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) (114,480) ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ | | \$ | (84,056) (30,424) (114,480) 275,000 (36,500) (13,131) (313,887) 2,996 (2,963) — (88,485) |

Guarantor Subsidiaries

Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet At March 31, 2019
ASSETS

| Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows For the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 | Parent | Guarantor Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities | \$ (68,752) | \$ 362,852 | \$ | \$ 294,100 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Property, Plant, and Equipment Additions | (5,023) | (121,423) | | (126,446) |
| Proceeds from Sale of Property, Plant, and Equipment | _ | 2,281 | | 2,281 |
| Net Cash Used in Investing Activities | (5,023) | (119,142) | | (124,165) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Repayment of Credit Facility | 5,000 | _ | | 5,000 |
| Dividends Paid to Stockholders | (14,293) | | | (14,293) |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (191,800) | | <u> </u> | (191,800) |
| Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises | 1,992 | _ | | 1,992 |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on | | | | |
| Stock Compensation | (1,842) | | | (1,842) |
| Intra-entity Activity, net | 245,683 | (245,683) | | |
| Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities | 44,740 | (245,683) | | (200,943) |
| NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH | (29,035) | (1,973) | | (31,008) |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD | 44,537 | 3,531 | | 48,068 |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH AT END OF PERIOD | \$ 15,502 | \$ 1,558 | \$ <u> </u> | \$ 17,060 |

ITEM 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Eagle Materials Inc. is a leading supplier of heavy construction materials, light building materials, and materials used for oil and natural gas extraction in the United States. Our products are used in commercial and residential construction; public construction projects; projects to build, expand, and repair roads and highways; and in oil and natural gas extraction.

Our business is organized into three sectors: Heavy Materials, which includes the Cement and Concrete and Aggregates segments; Light Materials, which includes the Gypsum Wallboard and Recycled Paperboard segments; and Oil and Gas Proppants, which are used in oil and natural gas extraction. Financial results and other information for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, are presented on a consolidated basis and by these business segments – Cement, Concrete and Aggregates, Gypsum Wallboard, Recycled Paperboard, and Oil and Gas Proppants.

We conduct one of our cement operations through a joint venture, Texas Lehigh Cement Company LP, which is located in Buda, Texas (the Joint Venture). We own a 50% interest in the Joint Venture and account for our interest under the equity method of accounting. We proportionately consolidate our 50% share of the Joint Venture's Revenue and Operating Earnings in the presentation of our Cement segment, which is the way management organizes the segments within the Company for making operating decisions and assessing performance.

Our business activities are all conducted in the U.S. These activities include the mining of limestone for the manufacture, production, distribution, and sale of portland cement (a basic construction material that is the essential binding ingredient in concrete); the grinding and sale of slag; the mining of gypsum for the manufacture and sale of gypsum wallboard; the manufacture and sale of recycled paperboard to the gypsum wallboard industry and other paperboard converters; the sale of readymix concrete; the mining and sale of aggregates (crushed stone, sand, and gravel); and the mining and sale of sand used in hydraulic fracturing (frac sand).

Demand for our products is generally cyclical and seasonal, depending on economic and geographic conditions. We distribute our products throughout most of the United States, except the Northeast, which provides us with regional economic diversification. However, general economic downturns or localized downturns in the regions where we have operations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

On August 2, 2019, we acquired the assets of a readymix concrete and aggregates business (the ConAgg Acquisition). The purchase price (Purchase Price) of the ConAgg Acquisition was approximately \$30.4 million. The purchase price allocation has not yet been finalized. The Purchase Price and expenses incurred in connection with the ConAgg Acquisition were funded through operating cash flows and borrowings under our bank credit facility. The ConAgg Acquisition's assets and operating results are included in the Concrete and Aggregates business in our segment reporting from August 2, 2019 through December 31, 2019.

On November 25, 2019, we entered into an agreement with Kosmos Cement Company (a joint venture between CEMEX S.A.B. de C.V. and Buzzi Unicem S.p.A.) (Kosmos) to purchase (i) a cement plant located in Louisville, Kentucky, (ii) a limestone quarry located in Battletown, Kentucky, (iii) cement distribution terminals located in Indianapolis, Indiana; Cincinnati, Ohio; Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; Charleston, West Virginia; Ceredo, West Virginia; Mt. Vernon, Indiana; and Lexington, Kentucky, and (iv) certain other properties and assets used by Kosmos in connection with the foregoing (collectively, the Kosmos Business). We will assume certain liabilities and obligations of Kosmos relating to the Kosmos Business, including contractual obligations, reclamation obligations and various other liabilities and obligations arising out of or relating to the Kosmos Business after the closing of the transaction.

The purchase price to be paid in the transaction is \$665 million in cash, subject to a customary post-closing inventory adjustment. We expect to fund the purchase price and expenses incurred in connection with the transaction through a combination of cash on hand and a syndicated term loan facility. The transaction is expected to close in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020 following the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. The Kosmos Business will be included in the Cement business in our segment reporting.

As previously announced on May 30, 2019, the Company plans to separate its Heavy Materials and Light Materials businesses into two independent, publicly traded corporations by means of a tax-free spin-off to Eagle shareholders. The separation is expected to be completed in the summer of calendar 2020. The Company also continues to pursue alternatives for its Oil and Gas Proppants business.

MARKET CONDITIONS AND OUTLOOK

The outlook for the remainder of our fiscal year 2020 is positive. Demand for our products continues to be supported by several favorable market dynamics, including ongoing jobs growth, high consumer confidence, and low interest rates. We believe these factors should continue to positively affect both our Heavy Materials sector, which comprises the Cement, Concrete and Aggregates segments, and our Light Materials sector, comprising the Gypsum Wallboard and Recycled Paperboard segments.

Our integrated cement sales network stretches across the heartland of America. The Portland Cement Association is estimating cement consumption will increase in calendar 2019 over 2018 by approximately 2%. Although we experienced favorable weather during the latter half of calendar 2019, adverse weather during the winter and spring of calendar 2020 could reduce demand for cement and concrete and aggregates. In addition to weather, cement and concrete and aggregates markets are affected by infrastructure spending, residential home building, and industrial construction activity. We anticipate closing the Kosmos Acquisition during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, which will further expand our footprint in the US heartland.

Our primary Gypsum Wallboard sales network stretches across the southern half of the United States, consistent with our facility network. Wallboard demand is heavily influenced by new residential housing construction, as well as repair and remodeling activity. We expect demand for the first half of calendar 2020 to be similar to demand in the same prior-year period. Our Recycled Paperboard business primarily sells paper into the gypsum wallboard market, and demand for paper generally follows the demand for gypsum wallboard. The primary raw material used to produce paperboard business is OCC. We expect OCC prices in the first half of calendar 2020 to increase slightly compared with prices in the latter part of calendar 2019. We anticipate that demand for recycled paper products will remain strong in for the remainder of fiscal 2020 based on projected housing starts and wallboard demand. We expect to complete the upgrade of our paper machine in the spring of 2020, which should improve efficiency and reduce costs in fiscal 2021.

During the second half of calendar year 2019, our Oil and Gas Proppants financial results have been negatively affected by a combination of low demand for our products and the increased use of in-basin sand instead of northern white frac sand. Faced with these market conditions, we recorded long-lived asset and other asset impairments of approximately \$224.3 million during the quarter ended December 31, 2019. See Footnote (C) to the Consolidated Unaudited Financial Statements for more information about the impairment. We are actively pursuing alternatives for our Oil and Gas Proppants business. If this results in an alternative use or disposition of this business, additional losses may be incurred.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

THREE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 COMPARED WITH 2018

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | |
|--|---|----------------|----|-----------|--------|
| | | 2019 | | 2018 | Change |
| | | (in thousands, | | | |
| Revenue | \$ | 350,249 | \$ | 333,285 | 5% |
| Cost of Goods Sold | | (262,735) | | (252,864) | 4% |
| Gross Profit | | 87,514 | | 80,421 | 9% |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | | 10,700 | | 9,507 | 13% |
| Corporate General and Administrative | | (13,794) | | (9,408) | 47% |
| Impairment Losses | | (224,267) | | | |
| Other Non-Operating Income | | 825 | | 1,292 | (36)% |
| Interest Expense, net | | (9,543) | | (7,294) | 31% |
| Earnings Before Income Taxes | | (148,565) | | 74,518 | (299)% |
| Income Tax Benefit (Expense) | | 33,933 | | (16,803) | (302)% |
| Net Earnings (Loss) | \$ | (114,632) | \$ | 57,715 | (299)% |
| Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share | \$ | (2.77) | \$ | 1.24 | (323)% |
| | | | | | |

DEVENI IE

Revenue increased by \$16.9 million, or 5%, to \$350.2 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019. Approximately \$9.4 million of the increase was due to the ConAgg Acquisition. The remaining increase in Revenue was due to higher Sales Volume, which added \$13.3 million to Revenue, partially offset by decreased gross sales prices, which adversely affected Revenue by approximately \$5.8 million.

COST OF GOODS SOLD

Cost of Goods Sold increased by \$9.8 million, or 4%, to \$262.7 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019. Approximately \$9.3 million of the increase was due to the ConAgg Acquisition. The remaining increase was primarily related to higher Sales Volume, which added \$3.1 million to Cost of Goods Sold, partially offset by lower operating costs of approximately \$2.6 million. The reduction in operating costs was primarily related to our Gypsum Wallboard and Recycled Paperboard segments, which are discussed further in our analysis of operating results by segment.

GROSS PROFIT

Gross Profit increased 9% to \$87.5 million during the three months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was primarily due to higher Sales Volume and lower operating costs, partially offset by lower gross sales prices. The gross margin increased to 25% from 24%, primarily because of increased Sales Volume in our Cement, Gypsum Wallboard and Recycled Paperboard segments, which have higher margins than our Concrete and Aggregates and Oil and Gas Proppants segments.

EQUITY IN EARNINGS OF UNCONSOLIDATED JOINT VENTURE

Equity in Earnings of our Unconsolidated Joint Venture increased \$1.2 million, or 13%, for the three months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was primarily due to higher Sales Volume, while average gross sales prices and operating costs were relatively flat.

CORPORATE GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE

Corporate General and Administrative expenses increased by approximately \$4.4 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was due primarily to professional costs incurred in connection with the Kosmos Acquisition and our strategic portfolio review, which contributed approximately \$1.9 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, to the increase.

IMPAIRMENT LOSSES

Impairment Losses were approximately \$224.3 million and related to our Oil and Gas Proppants segment. The charges included a \$187.6 million impairment of property and equipment, a \$29.1 million impairment of right-of-use lease assets, and a \$7.6 million impairment of other current assets, primarily inventories. The Impairment Losses have not been included in our Oil and Gas Proppants segment Operating Earnings.

OTHER NON-OPERATING INCOME

Other Non-Operating Income consists of a variety of items that are unrelated to segment operations and include non-inventoried aggregates income, asset sales, and other miscellaneous income and cost items.

INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

Interest Expense, net increased by approximately \$2.2 million, or 31%, during the three months ended December 31, 2019. The increase in Interest Expense, net was due primarily to higher interest on borrowings under our Amended Credit Facility. The increase in our Amended Credit Facility was related to the repurchase of approximately 3.6 million shares of our common stock during the first nine months of fiscal 2020.

EARNINGS (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAXES

Loss Before Income Taxes was \$148.6 million during the three months ended December 31, 2019, primarily as a result of Impairment Losses, and higher Interest Expense and Corporate General and Administrative Expense. This was partially offset by higher Gross Profit and Equity in Earnings of Joint Venture.

INCOME TAX BENEFIT (EXPENSE)

An Income Tax Benefit of \$33.9 million was recorded for the three months ended December 31, 2019, compared with Income Tax Expense of \$16.8 million for the three months ended December 31, 2018. The effective tax rate of both the income tax benefit and income tax expense was 23%.

NET EARNINGS (LOSS) AND DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

A Net Loss \$114.6 million was recorded for the three months ended December 31, 2019, compared with Net Earnings of \$57.7 million in the prior-year period. Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share decreased 323% to a loss of \$2.77 per share.

NINE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 COMPARED WITH 2018

| | For the Nine Month | | |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| | 2019 | 2018 except per share) | Change |
| Revenue | \$ 1,135,372 | \$ 1,108,540 | 2% |
| Cost of Goods Sold | (868,023) | (838,554) | 4% |
| Gross Profit | 267,349 | 269,986 | (1)% |
| Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture | 32,489 | 28,931 | 12% |
| Corporate General and Administrative | (48,506) | (27,333) | 77% |
| Impairment Losses | (224,267) | | |
| Litigation Settlements and Losses | <u> </u> | (1,800) | |
| Other Non-Operating Income | 1,967 | 2,291 | (14)% |
| Interest Expense, net | (28,526) | (20,743) | 38% |
| Earnings Before Income Taxes | 506 | 251,332 | (100)% |
| Income Tax Expense | (2,041) | (54,675) | (96)% |
| Net Earnings (Loss) | \$ (1,535) | \$ 196,657 | (101)% |
| Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share | \$ (0.04) | \$ 4.15 | (101)% |

REVENUE

Revenue increased by \$26.9 million, or 2%, to \$1,135.4 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. Excluding \$17.8 million of Revenue from the ConAgg Acquisition, Revenue increased \$9.1 million. The higher Revenue was due to increased Sales Volume of \$46.8 million, partially offset by lower gross sales prices of approximately \$37.7 million.

COST OF GOODS SOLD

Cost of Goods Sold increased by \$29.4 million, or 4%, to \$868.0 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. Approximately \$16.5 million of the increase was related to the ConAgg Acquisition. The remaining amount was primarily due to higher Sales Volume, which increased Cost of Goods Sold by approximately \$30.9 million, partially offset by lower operating costs, which reduced Cost of Goods Sold by approximately \$18.0 million. The reduction in operating costs was primarily related to our Recycled Paperboard and Oil and Gas Proppants segments, which are discussed further in our analysis of operating results by segment.

GROSS PROFIT

Gross Profit decreased 1% to \$267.4 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The decline was primarily due to lower gross sales prices, partially offset by higher Sales Volume and lower operating costs. The gross margin remained flat at 24%, primarily because lower gross sales prices offset the impact of lower operating expenses.

EQUITY IN EARNINGS OF UNCONSOLIDATED JOINT VENTURE

Equity in Earnings of our Unconsolidated Joint Venture increased \$3.6 million, or 12%, for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was primarily due to higher Sales Volume, higher gross sales prices, and lower operating costs, which increased earnings by approximately \$2.8 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.6 million respectively. The reduction in operating costs was primarily because of lower raw materials, energy, terminal, and fixed costs, which declined by approximately \$0.6 million, \$0.7 million, \$0.5 million, and \$0.6 million, respectively. These reductions were partially offset by increased purchased cement costs of approximately \$1.6 million.

CORPORATE GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE

Corporate General and Administrative expenses increased by approximately \$21.2 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was due primarily to professional costs incurred in connection with our strategic portfolio review, legal expense, acquisition-related expenses, and the acceleration of stock compensation costs upon the retirement of our Chief Executive Officer during the first quarter of fiscal 2020, which contributed approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.3 million, and \$5.3 million, respectively, to the increase. The accelerated vesting of all earned but unvested shares of restricted stock held by our Chief Executive Officer was consistent with the terms of the Company's incentive plan documents and was approved by the Board of Directors.

IMPAIRMENT LOSSES

Impairment Losses were approximately \$224.3 million and related to our Oil and Gas Proppants segment. The charges included a \$187.6 million impairment of property and equipment, a \$29.1 million impairment of right-of-use lease assets, and a \$7.6 million impairment of other current assets, primarily inventories. The Impairment Losses have not been included in our Oil and Gas Proppants segment Operating Earnings.

LITIGATION SETTLEMENTS AND LOSSES

Litigation Settlements and Losses relate to third-party property damage that occurred several years ago in our Recycled Paperboard business. This amount was paid during the three months ended June 30, 2019.

OTHER NON-OPERATING INCOME

Other Non-Operating Income consists of a variety of items that are unrelated to segment operations and include non-inventoried aggregates income, asset sales, and other miscellaneous income and cost items.

INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

Interest Expense, net increased by approximately \$7.8 million, or 38%, during the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The increase in Interest Expense, net was due primarily to higher interest on borrowings under our Amended Credit Facility. The increase in our Amended Credit Facility was due to the repurchase of approximately 3.6 million shares of our common stock during the first nine months of fiscal 2020.

EARNINGS BEFORE INCOME TAXES

Earnings Before Income Taxes declined to \$0.5 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2019, primarily as a result of lower Gross Profit, higher Corporate General and Administrative, and Interest Expense and Impairment Losses. This was partially offset by lower Litigation Settlements and Losses and higher Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture.

INCOME TAX EXPENSE

Income Tax Expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 decreased to \$2.0 million from \$54.7 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The effective tax rate increased to 403% from 22% in the prior-year period. The increase in effective tax rate was primarily due to the impairment, discrete income tax expense related to the limitation on the deduction for certain officer compensation, and state income taxes.

NET EARNINGS (LOSS) AND DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

Net Earnings (Loss) declined 101% to a Net Loss of \$1.5 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share declined 101% to a loss of \$0.04 per share.

THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019 COMPARED WITH 2018 BY SEGMENT

The following presents results within our three business sectors for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Revenue and operating results are organized by sector and discussed by individual business segment within each respective business sector.

Heavy Materials

CEMENT (1)

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | | For the Nine Month | ns En | ided December 31, | |
|---|---|--|----------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change | | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change |
| | (in thousands, exc | (in thousands, except per ton information) | | | (in thousands, except | | | r ton information) | |
| Gross Revenue, including Intersegment and Joint Venture | \$ 183,031 | \$ | 163,732 | 12% | \$ | 605,357 | | \$ 543,681 | 11% |
| Less Intersegment Revenue | (6,174) |) | (3,518) | 75% | | (17,130) | | (11,769) | 46% |
| Less Joint Venture Revenue | (28,382) |) | (25,369) | 12% | | (85,775) | | (78,112) | 10% |
| Gross Revenue, as reported | \$ 148,475 | \$ | 134,845 | 10% | \$ | 502,452 | | \$ 453,800 | 11% |
| Freight and Delivery Costs billed to Customers | (11,063) | | (10,288) | 8% | | (39,434) | | (36,423) | 8% |
| Net Revenue | \$ 137,412 | \$ | 124,557 | 10% | \$ | 463,018 | | \$ 417,377 | 11% |
| 0.1 W1 0.4 m) | | | | | | . = 0 = | _ | | |
| Sales Volume (M Tons) | 1,439 | | 1,344 | 7% | | 4,767 | _ | 4,412 | 8% |
| Average Net Sales Price, per ton (2) | \$ 110.09 | \$ | 107.54 | 2% | \$ | 109.69 | | \$ 107.94 | 2% |
| Operating Margin, per ton | \$ 37.65 | \$ | 35.12 | 7% | \$ | 32.90 | | \$ 32.20 | 2% |
| Operating Earnings | \$ 54,180 | \$ | 47,197 | 15% | \$ | 156,827 | | \$ 142,078 | 10% |

(2) Net of freight per ton, including Joint Venture.

Three months ended December 31, 2019

Cement Revenue for the three months ended December 31, 2019 was \$183.0 million, a 12% increase over the prior-year period. The increase was primarily due to higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices, which improved Cement Revenue by approximately \$14.0 million and \$5.3 million, respectively.

Cement Operating Earnings increased by 15% to \$54.2 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was due primarily to higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices, which positively affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$3.5 million and \$5.3 million, respectively. This was partially offset by increased operating costs of approximately \$1.8 million. The increase in operating costs was due primarily to higher fixed costs, freight, and purchased raw materials of approximately \$1.5 million, \$0.8 million, respectively. These increases were partially offset by lower maintenance costs of approximately \$2.2 million. The Operating Margin, as percentage of gross revenue, increased to 30% from 29%, primarily because of increased gross sales prices, partially offset by increased operating costs.

Nine months ended December 31, 2019

Cement Revenue for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was \$605.4 million, an 11% increase over the prior-year period. The increase was primarily due to higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices, which improved Cement Revenue by approximately \$48.2 million and \$13.5 million, respectively.

Cement Operating Earnings increased by 10% to \$156.8 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The increase was due primarily to higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices, which increased Operating Earnings by approximately \$11.4 million and \$13.5 million, respectively. This was partially offset by increased operating costs of approximately \$10.0 million. The increase in operating costs was due primarily to higher fixed costs and freight of approximately \$6.6 million and \$3.0 million. The Operating Margin, as a percentage of gross revenue, remained flat at 26%, with increased gross sales prices being offset by higher operating costs.

CONCRETE AND AGGREGATES

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, | | | December 31, | |
|---------------------------------------|---|----|--------|-------------------|--|---------|----|--------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change | | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change |
| | (in thousands, except net sales prices) | | | | (in thousands, ex | | | les prices) | |
| Gross Revenue, including intersegment | \$ 47,147 | \$ | 30,841 | 53% | \$ | 142,896 | \$ | 111,425 | 28% |
| Less Intersegment Revenue | (350) | | (346) | 1% | | (1,134) | | (1,178) | (4)% |
| Gross Revenue, as reported | \$ 46,797 | \$ | 30,495 | 53% | \$ | 141,762 | \$ | 110,247 | 29% |
| Sales Volume - | | | | | | | | | |
| M Cubic Yards of Concrete | 357 | | 237 | 51% | | 1,095 | | 846 | 29% |
| M Tons of Aggregate | 749 | | 747 | 0% | | 2,608 | | 2,616 | (0)% |
| Average Net Sales Price - | | | | | | | | | |
| Concrete - Per Cubic Yard | \$ 112.96 | \$ | 102.94 | 10% | \$ | 108.17 | \$ | 102.72 | 5% |
| Aggregates - Per Ton | \$ 9.20 | \$ | 8.68 | 6% | \$ | 9.36 | \$ | 9.30 | 1% |
| Operating Earnings | \$ 3,334 | \$ | 1,037 | 222% | \$ | 15,023 | \$ | 10,621 | 41% |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Three months ended December 31, 2019

Concrete and Aggregates Revenue increased 53% to \$47.1 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019. Revenue from the ConAgg Acquisition contributed \$9.4 million to the increase. The remaining increase in Revenue was due to higher Sales Volume and gross sale prices, primarily for Concrete, which increased Revenue by approximately \$5.1 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

Operating Earnings increased 222% to approximately \$3.3 million. Excluding the ConAgg Acquisition, Operating Earnings increased approximately \$2.2 million, or 212%. This was a result of higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices in our Concrete business, which increased Operating Earnings by approximately \$1.5 million and \$1.8 million, respectively. This increase was partially offset by higher operating costs of \$1.0 million. Higher operating costs were primarily related to increased cost of materials of approximately \$1.7 million, partially offset by lower delivery and administrative costs of \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

Nine months ended December 31, 2019

Concrete and Aggregates Revenue for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 increased 28% to \$142.9 million. Revenue from the ConAgg Acquisition contributed \$17.8 million to the increase. The remaining increase in Revenue was due to higher Sales Volume and gross sale prices, primarily related to Concrete, which increased Revenue by approximately \$11.2 million and \$2.5 million, respectively.

Operating Earnings increased 41% to approximately \$15.0 million. Excluding the ConAgg Acquisition, Operating Earnings increased approximately \$3.1 million, or 29%. This was a result of higher Sales Volume and gross sales prices, primarily related to our Concrete business, which increased Operating Earnings by approximately \$0.9 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. This increase was partially offset by higher operating costs of approximately \$0.2 million.

Light Materials

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, | | | | | |
|--|---|--------|-----------------|--|----|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change | | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change |
| | (in thousands, except p | er MMS | SF information) | | | (in thousands, except | per M | IMSF information) | |
| Gross Revenue, as reported | \$ 125,070 | \$ | 130,954 | (4)% | \$ | 380,454 | \$ | 402,978 | (6)% |
| Freight and Delivery Costs billed to Customers | (27,030) | | (26,708) | 1% | | (81,941) | | (80,952) | 1% |
| Net Revenue | \$ 98,040 | \$ | 104,246 | (6)% | \$ | 298,513 | \$ | 322,026 | (7)% |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Sales Volume (MMSF) | 669 | | 653 | 2% | | 2,010 | | 1,992 | 1% |
| Average Net Sales Price, per MMSF (1) | \$ 146.46 | \$ | 159.38 | (8)% | \$ | 148.51 | \$ | 161.63 | (8)% |
| Freight, per MMSF | \$ 40.40 | \$ | 40.90 | (1)% | \$ | 40.77 | S | 40.64 | 0% |
| Operating Margin, per MMSF | \$ 57.52 | \$ | 66.68 | (14)% | \$ | 57.15 | \$ | 70.13 | (19)% |
| Operating Earnings | \$ 38,484 | \$ | 43,543 | (12)% | \$ | 114,872 | \$ | 139,694 | (18)% |

(1) Net of freight per MMSF.

Three months ended December 31, 2019

Gypsum Wallboard Revenue decreased 4% to \$125.1 million for the three months ended December 31, 2019, primarily because of a decline in gross sales prices, which negatively affected Revenue by approximately \$9.1 million. This was partially offset by higher Sales Volume, which increased Revenue by approximately \$3.2 million. Our market share was essentially unchanged over the last year.

Operating Earnings decreased 12% to \$38.5 million, primarily due to the decline in gross sales prices, which negatively affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$9.1 million. This was partially offset by higher Sales Volume and lower operating costs, which increased Operating Earnings by approximately \$1.1 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. The lower operating costs were primarily related to paper and energy, which reduced operating costs by approximately \$1.8 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. The Operating Margin, as a percentage of gross revenue, declined to 31% for the three months ended December 31, 2019, primarily related to the lower gross sales prices, partially offset by lower operating costs. Fixed costs are not a significant portion of the overall cost of wallboard; therefore, changes in utilization have a relatively minor impact on our operating cost per unit.

Nine months ended December 31, 2019

Gypsum Wallboard Revenue decreased 6% to \$380.5 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, primarily because of a decline in gross sales prices, which negatively affected Revenue by approximately \$26.1 million. This was partially offset by increased Sales Volume, which increased Revenue by approximately \$3.6 million. Our market share was essentially unchanged over the last year.

Operating Earnings declined 18% to approximately \$114.9 million. A decrease in gross sales prices negatively affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$26.1 million. This was partially offset by higher Sales Volume, which increased Operating Earnings by approximately \$1.3 million, while operating costs were flat. The Operating Margin, as a percentage of gross revenue, for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 declined to 30% primarily because of lower gross sales prices. Fixed costs are not a significant portion of the overall cost of wallboard; therefore, changes in utilization have a relatively minor impact on our operating cost per unit.

RECYCLED PAPERBOARD

| | For the Three Months Ended December 31, | | | | For the Nine Month | | | |
|--|---|--------------|------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change |
| | (in thousands, excep | t per ton in | formation) | | (in thousands, excep | t per ton | information) | |
| Gross Revenue, including intersegment | \$ 37,813 | \$ | 39,638 | (5)% | \$ 122,360 | \$ | 126,048 | (3)% |
| Less Intersegment Revenue | (15,251) | | (16,747) | (9)% | (48,190) | | (49,799) | (3)% |
| Gross Revenue, as reported | \$ 22,562 | \$ | 22,891 | (1)% | \$ 74,170 | \$ | 76,249 | (3)% |
| Freight and Delivery Costs billed to Customers | (1,073) | | (1,172) | (8)% | (3,407) | | (3,797) | (10)% |
| Net Revenue | \$ 21,489 | \$ | 21,719 | (1)% | \$ 70,763 | \$ | 72,452 | (2)% |
| Sales Volume (M Tons) | 80 | | 74 | 8% | 247 | | 235 | 5% |
| Average Net Sales Price, per ton (1) | \$ 460.65 | \$ | 519.29 | (11)% | \$ 482.34 | \$ | 520.02 | (7)% |
| Freight, per ton | \$ 13.41 | \$ | 15.84 | (15)% | \$ 13.79 | \$ | 16.16 | (15)% |
| Operating Margin, per ton | \$ 112.76 | \$ | 101.01 | 12% | \$ 117.65 | \$ | 110.97 | 6% |
| Operating Earnings | \$ 9,021 | \$ | 7,475 | 21% | \$ 29,060 | \$ | 26,078 | 11% |

(1) Net of freight per ton.

Three months ended December 31, 2019

Recycled Paperboard Revenue decreased 5% to \$37.8 million during the three months ended December 31, 2019. The decline was due to lower gross sales prices, which adversely affected Revenue by \$4.8 million. This was offset by higher Sales Volume, which increased Revenue by \$3.0 million. The decrease in gross sales prices was due to the pricing provisions in our long-term sales agreements.

Operating Earnings improved 21% to \$9.0 million, primarily due to higher Sales Volume and lower operating costs, which increased Operating Earnings by \$0.5 million and \$5.8 million, respectively. This was partially offset by the decline in gross sales prices, which adversely affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$4.8 million. The decrease in operating costs was primarily related to lower input costs, which positively affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$6.1 million. In connection with the planned expansion at our paper mill, we had an extended outage during the quarter to install new operating equipment. This outage reduced production during the quarter and led to increased costs of approximately \$1.5 million. Operating Margin, as a percentage of gross revenue, increased to 24% from 19%, primarily because of lower operating costs, partially offset by lower gross sales prices.

Nine months ended December 31, 2019

Recycled Paperboard Revenue decreased 3% to \$122.4 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The decline was due to lower gross sales prices, which adversely affected Revenue by \$9.8 million. This was offset by higher Sales Volume, which increased Revenue by \$6.2 million. The decrease in gross sales prices was due to the pricing provisions in our long-term sales agreements.

Operating Earnings improved 11% to \$29.1 million, primarily due to higher Sales Volume and lower operating costs, which increased Operating Earnings by \$1.2 million and \$11.6 million, respectively. This was partially offset by the decline in gross sales prices, which adversely affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$9.8 million. The decrease in operating costs was primarily related to lower input costs, which positively affected Operating Earnings by approximately \$1.9 million. In connection with the planned expansion at our paper mill, we had an extended outage during the quarter to install new operating equipment. This outage reduced production during the quarter and led to increased costs of approximately \$1.5 million. Operating Margin, as a percentage of gross revenue, increased to 24% from 21%, primarily because of lower operating costs, partially offset by lower gross sales prices.

OIL AND GAS PROPPANTS

| | For the Three N | Ionths E | ended E | December 31, | | For the Nine Months | Ended | d December 31, | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------|----------------|-------------------|
| | 20 | 19 | | 2018 | Percentage Change | 2019 | | 2018 | Percentage Change |
| | (in thousand | s, except | net sale | es prices) | | (in thousands, exce | pt net : | sales prices) | |
| Gross Revenue, as reported | \$ 7,3 | 45 | \$ | 14,100 | (48)% | \$ 36,534 | \$ | 65,266 | (44)% |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Sales Volume (M Tons) | 2 | 00 | | 365 | (45)% | 963 | | 1,129 | (15)% |
| Average Net Sales Price, per ton (1) | \$ 23. | 60 | \$ | 24.58 | (4)% | \$ 25.47 | \$ | 37.13 | (31)% |
| Operating Loss | \$ (6,8 | 05) | \$ | (9,324) | (27)% | \$ (15,944) | \$ | (19,554) | (18)% |

(1) Net of freight per ton.

Three months ended December 31, 2019

Revenue from our Oil and Gas Proppants segment declined 48% to approximately \$7.3 million during the three months ended December 31, 2019. The decline was due to lower gross sales prices and Sales Volume, which adversely affected Revenue by approximately \$0.4 million, respectively.

Operating Loss for the quarter decreased 27% to approximately \$6.8 million. The decrease was primarily due to lower operating costs, which reduced Operating Loss by \$2.9 million. This was partially offset by lower gross sales prices, which increased Operating Loss by \$0.4 million. The lower operating costs were primarily related to decreases in contract mining, delivery, and depreciation and depletion costs of approximately \$0.4 million, \$0.3 million, and \$3.5 million, respectively, partially offset by higher fixed costs of \$1.7 million.

Nine months ended December 31, 2019

Revenue from our Oil and Gas Proppants segment declined 44% to approximately \$36.5 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The decline was due to lower gross sales prices and Sales Volume, which adversely affected Revenue by approximately \$19.1 million and \$9.7 million, respectively.

Operating Loss declined 18% to approximately \$15.9 million. The decline was a result of lower operating costs, which reduced Operating Loss by approximately \$16.5 million. This decrease was partially offset by lower gross sales prices of approximately \$12.9 million. Lower operating costs were primarily related to decreases in contract mining and depreciation and depletion of approximately \$7.2 million and \$12.5 million, respectively, partially offset by higher fixed costs of \$3.9 million.

During the three months ended December 31, 2019, we recognized an Impairment Loss of approximately \$224.3 million related to the property and equipment, inventory, prepaid and current assets, and right of use lease assets. The Impairment Loss is not included in the Operating Loss disclosed above. See Footnote (C) of the Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for more discussion of the Impairment Loss.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to adopt accounting policies and make significant judgments and estimates to develop amounts reflected and disclosed in the financial statements. In many cases, there are alternative policies or estimation techniques that could be used. We maintain a thorough process to review the application of our accounting policies and to evaluate the appropriateness of the many estimates that are required to prepare our financial statements. However, even under optimal circumstances, estimates routinely require adjustment based on changing circumstances and the receipt of new or better information.

Information regarding our "Critical Accounting Policies" can be found in our Annual Report. The four critical accounting policies that we believe require either the use of the most judgment, or the selection or application of alternative accounting policies, and are material to our financial statements, are those relating to long-lived assets, goodwill, income taxes, and business combinations. Management has discussed the development and selection of these critical accounting policies and estimates with the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors and with our independent registered public accounting firm. In addition, Note (A) to the financial statements in our Annual Report contains a summary of our significant accounting policies.

IMPAIRMENT OF LONG-LIVED ASSETS

During the three months ended December 31, 2019, we recognized an Impairment Loss of approximately \$224.3 million related to the property and equipment, inventory, prepaid and current assets, and right-of-use lease assets. See Footnote (C) of the Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Form 10-Q for more discussion of the Impairment Loss.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Footnote (A) in the Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Form 10-Q for information regarding recently issued accounting pronouncements that may affect our financial statements.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Cash Flow

The following table provides a summary of our cash flows:

| | For the Nine Months | Ended December 31. | |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| | 2019 | Ended December 51, | 2018 |
| | (dollars in | thousands) | |
| Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities | \$ 320,619 | \$ | 294,100 |
| Investing Activities: | | | |
| Additions to Property, Plant, and Equipment | (84,056) | | (126,446) |
| Acquisition Spending | (30,424) | | _ |
| Proceeds from Sale of Property, Plant, and Equipment | _ | | 2,281 |
| Net Cash Used in Investing Activities | (114,480) | | (124,165) |
| Financing Activities: | | | |
| Increase in Credit Facility | 275,000 | | 5,000 |
| Repayment of Unsecured Private Placement Senior Notes | (36,500) | | |
| Dividends Paid to Stockholders | (13,131) | | (14,293) |
| Purchase and Retirement of Common Stock | (313,887) | | (191,800) |
| Proceeds from Stock Option Exercises | 2,996 | | 1,992 |
| Shares Redeemed to Settle Employee Taxes on Stock Compensation | (2,963) | | (1,842) |
| Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities | (88,485) | | (200,943) |
| Net Increase(Decrease) in Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash | \$ 117,654 | \$ | (31,008) |

Cash flows from operating activities increased by \$26.5 million to \$320.6 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2019. This was primarily attributable to increased cash flow from changes in working capital of

\$63.1 million, partially offset by lower Net Earnings, including non-cash adjustments of approximately \$34.6 million and dividends from our Joint Venture of \$2.0 million

Working capital at December 31, 2019 increased by \$96.2 million to \$344.5 million. The increase was primarily due to higher Cash and Accounts and Notes Receivable of approximately \$117.7 million and \$11.6 million, respectively, and decreased Accounts Payable and Current Portion of Long-term Debt of approximately \$15.9 million and \$36.5 million, respectively. This was partially offset by increased Accrued Liabilities, Income Tax Payable, and Operating Lease Liabilities of approximately \$5.8 million, \$20.0 million and \$10.6 million, respectively, and decreased Inventory and Income Tax Receivables of approximately \$40.9 million and \$5.5 million, respectively. The increase in Accounts and Notes Receivable was primarily because of higher Revenue during the quarter. The reduction in Inventory was due to increased shipments and also the seasonal nature of our business. The increase in Operating Lease Liabilities was because of the adoption of the new accounting standards requiring the recognition of right-of-use assets and liabilities related to leases on the balance sheet. The reduction in Current Portion of Long-term Debt was due to our payment of the Private Placement Unsecured Notes. The changes in Accounts Payable, Accrued Liabilities and Income Tax Receivable and Payable are due primarily to timing.

The increase in Accounts and Notes Receivable at December 31, 2019 was primarily related to higher Revenue during the three months ended December 31, 2019 as compared with the three months ended March 31, 2019. As a percentage of quarterly sales generated for the respective quarter, Accounts Receivable was approximately 40% at December 31, 2019 and 45% at March 31, 2019. Management measures the change in Accounts Receivable by monitoring the days sales outstanding on a monthly basis to determine if any deterioration has occurred in the collectability of the Accounts Receivable. No significant deterioration in the collectability of our Accounts Receivable was identified at December 31, 2019. Notes Receivable are monitored on an individual basis, and no significant deterioration in the collectability of our Notes Receivable was identified at December 31, 2019.

Our Inventory balance at December 31, 2019 declined by approximately \$40.9 million from our balance at March 31, 2019. Within Inventory, raw materials and materials-in-progress, finished cement, and recycled paperboard decreased approximately \$28.6 million, \$3.1 million, and \$4.1 million, respectively. These declines do not include the write off of frac sand inventories discussed in Footnote (C) Impairment Losses, which totaled approximately \$6.3 million. The decrease in raw materials-in-progress and finished cement is consistent with our business cycle: we generally build up clinker inventory during the winter to meet demand in the spring and summer. The largest individual balance in our Inventory is our repair parts. These parts are necessary given the size and complexity of our manufacturing plants, as well as the age of certain of our plants, which creates the need to stock a high level of repair parts inventory. We believe all of these repair parts are necessary, and we perform semi-annual analyses to identify obsolete parts. We have less than one year's sales of all product inventories, and our inventories have a low risk of obsolescence due to our products being basic construction materials.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities during the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was approximately \$1.4.5 million, compared with \$1.24.2 million in fiscal 2019, a decrease of approximately \$9.7 million. The decrease was primarily related to reduced capital spending of approximately \$4.2.3 million. This was partially offset by the ConAgg Acquisition, which increased Net Cash Used in Investing Activities by \$30.4 million, and by lower proceeds from sales of fixed assets of \$2.2 million. The decline in capital spending was primarily due to lower capital spending in our Cement and Oil and Gas Proppants businesses of \$25.4 million and \$48.5 million, respectively. This was partially offset by higher spending in our Recycled Paperboard business of \$34.6 million. The decrease in capital spending in our Oil and Gas Proppants segment was due to the completion of build-out of our Utica, Illinois facility, which was completed in June 2018. The increase in capital spending in our Recycled Paperboard segment was related to expanding our paper machine, which is expected to improve efficiency and increase output. We anticipate spending approximately \$15.0 million more on this project before its expected completion in the spring of 2020.

Net Cash Used in Financing Activities was approximately \$88.5 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2019, compared with \$200.9 million in fiscal 2019. The \$112.4 million decrease was primarily because of a \$233.5 million net increase in borrowings, partially offset by a \$122.1 million increase in the repurchase and retirement of common stock.

Our debt-to-capitalization ratio and net-debt-to-capitalization ratio were 50.9% and 47.3%, respectively, at December 31, 2019, compared with 36.4% and 36.1%, respectively, at March 31, 2019.

Debt Financing Activities

BANK CREDIT FACILITY

We have a revolving credit facility (as amended as described below, the Amended Credit Facility) that terminates on August 2, 2021. During May 2019, we exercised our option to expand the revolving credit facility and increased the borrowing capacity from \$500.0 million to \$750.0 million. The Amended Credit Facility also includes a swingline loan sublimit of \$25.0 million, which terminates on August 2, 2021. On December 20, 2019, we amended the revolving credit facility, which, among other things, primarily (i) modified the interest rates with respect to outstanding borrowings; (ii) allowed for the consumation of the Kosmos Acquisition; (iii) permitted the incurrence of additional indebtedness necessary to consummate the Kosmos Acquisition; (iv) modified the financial covenants to increase maximum leverage permitted under the Amended Credit Facility is not rated by ratings agencies. At our option, outstanding principal amounts on the Amended Credit Facility bear interest at a variable rate equal to either (i) The LIBOR plus an agreed margin (ranging from 125 to 200 basis points), which is to be established quarterly based on the Company's ratio of consolidated EBITDA, defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization, to the Company's consolidated indebtedness (the Leverage Rate); or (ii) an alternate base rate, which is the highest of (a) the prime rate, (b) the federal funds rate plus ½% per annum, or (c) one month LIBOR plus 1.0%, in each case plus an agreed margin (ranging from 25 to 100 basis points). In the case of loans bearing interest at a rate based on LIBOR, interest is payable at the end of the LIBOR advance periods, which can be up to six months at the option of the Company is also required to pay a commitment fee on unused available borrowings under the Amended Credit Facility contains customary covenants that restrict our ability to incur additional debt; encumber our assets; sell assets; make or enter into certain investments, loans, or guaranties; and enter into sale and

The Amended Credit Facility has a \$40.0 million letter of credit facility. Under the letter of credit facility, the Company pays a fee at a per annum rate equal to the applicable margin for Eurodollar loans in effect from time to

time plus a one-time letter of credit fee in an amount equal to 0.125% of the initial stated amount. At December 31, 2019, we had \$6.9 million of outstanding letters of credit.

TERM LOAN AGREEMENT

On December 20, 2019, we entered into a Credit Agreement (the Term Loan Agreement) establishing a \$665.0 million term loan facility which, subject to the satisfaction of certain customary conditions, may be used to pay the Kosmos Purchase Price and fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Kosmos Acquisition. As of December 31, 2019, there has been no borrowing under the Term Loan Agreement. The commitments for the Term Loan Agreement terminate on the earlier of (a) the fifth business day following March 31, 2020, in the event that the term loans under the Term Loan Agreement have not been funded on or prior to such date and (b) the valid termination of the asset purchase agreement without the occurrence of the consummation of the Kosmos Acquisition. The term loan would mature on August 2, 2021.

Borrowings under the Term Loan Agreement will bear interest, at our option, at a floating rate per annum equal to either the alternate base rate (consistent with the Amended Credit Facility), plus a margin between 25 and 100 basis points, or based on the adjusted LIBOR plus a margin between 125 and 200 basis points, depending on the ratio of our consolidated indebtedness to consolidated EBITDA (consistent with the Amended Credit Facility). We must also maintain a ratio of consolidated indebtedness to consolidated EBITDA consistent with the Amended Credit Facility.

4.500% SENIOR UNSECURED NOTES DUE 2026

On August 2, 2016, the Company issued \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.500% senior notes (Senior Unsecured Notes) due August 2026. Interest on the Senior Unsecured Notes is payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year until all of the outstanding notes are paid. The Senior Unsecured Notes rank equal to existing and future senior indebtedness, including the Amended Credit Facility and the Term Loan Agreement. Prior to August 1, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the Senior Unsecured Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus a make-whole premium. Beginning on August 1, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the Senior Unsecured Notes at the redemption prices set forth below (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount being redeemed):

| | Percentage |
|---------------------|------------|
| 2021 | 102.25% |
| 2022 | 101.50% |
| 2023 | 100.75% |
| 2024 and thereafter | 100.00% |

The Senior Unsecured Notes contain covenants that limit our ability and/or our guarantor subsidiaries' ability to create or permit to exist certain liens; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and consolidate, merge, or transfer all or substantially all of our assets. The Company's Senior Unsecured Notes are fully and unconditionally, and jointly and severally guaranteed by each of our subsidiaries that is a guarantor under the Amended Credit Facility. See Footnote (T) to the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the guarantors of the Senior Public Notes.

PRIVATE PLACEMENT UNSECURED NOTES

On October 2, 2019, we paid \$36.5 million to retire the remaining notes due under the Private Placement Senior Unsecured Notes.

OTHER INFORMATION

We lease one of our cement plants from the city of Sugar Creek, Missouri. The city of Sugar Creek issued industrial revenue bonds to partly finance improvements to the cement plant. The lease payments due to the city of Sugar Creek under the cement plant lease, which was entered into upon the sale of the industrial revenue bonds, are equal in amount to the payments required to be made by the city of Sugar Creek to the holders of the industrial revenue bonds. Because we hold all outstanding industrial revenue bonds, no debt is reflected on our financial statements in connection with our lease of the cement plant. At the expiration of the lease in fiscal 2021, we have the option to purchase the cement plant for a nominal amount.

We had approximately \$62.5 million of lease liabilities at December 31, 2019 with an average remaining life of approximately 9.2 years. We do not have any off-balance sheet debt, or any outstanding debt guarantees. We have available under the Amended Credit Facility a \$40.0 million Letter of Credit Facility. At December 31, 2019, we had \$6.9 million of letters of credit outstanding that renew annually. We are contingently liable for performance under \$28.7 million in performance bonds relating primarily to our mining operations.

Other than the Amended Credit Facility, we have no other source of committed external financing in place. Should the Credit Facility be terminated, no assurance can be given as to our ability to secure a new source of financing. Consequently, if any balance were outstanding on the Amended Credit Facility at the time of termination, and an alternative source of financing could not be secured, it would have a material adverse impact on our business. Our Amended Credit Facility is not rated by the rating agencies.

We believe that our cash flow from operations and available borrowings under our Amended Credit Facility should be sufficient to meet our currently anticipated operating needs, capital expenditures, and dividend and debt service requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, our future liquidity and capital requirements may vary depending on a number of factors, including market conditions in the construction industry, our ability to maintain compliance with covenants in our Amended Credit Facility, the level of competition, and general and economic factors beyond our control. These and other developments could reduce our cash flow or require that we seek additional sources of funding. We cannot predict what effect these factors will have on our future liquidity.

As market conditions warrant, the Company may from time to time seek to purchase or repay its outstanding debt securities or loans, including, 4.500% Senior Unsecured Notes and borrowings under the Amended Credit Facility, in privately negotiated or open market transactions, by tender offer or otherwise. Subject to any applicable limitations contained in the agreements governing our indebtedness, any purchases made by us may be funded by the use of cash on our balance sheet or the incurrence of new debt. The amounts involved in any such purchase transactions, individually or in aggregate, may be material. Any such purchases of the notes offered hereby may be with respect to a substantial amount of such notes, with an attendant reduction in the trading liquidity of such notes.

Dividends

Dividends paid were \$13.1 million and \$14.3 million, respectively, for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Each quarterly dividend payment is subject to review and approval by our Board of Directors, who will continue to evaluate our dividend payment amount on a quarterly basis.

Share Repurchases

| | Total Number of | Average Price Paid | Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans | of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans |
|--|------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| Period | Shares Purchased | Per Share | or Programs | or Programs |
| April 1 through April 30, 2019 | 364,200 | \$ 87.47 | 364,200 | |
| May 1 through May 31, 2019 | 965,880 | 89.28 | 965,880 | |
| June 1 through June 30, 2019 | 909,793 | 88.22 | 909,793 | |
| Quarter 1 Totals | 2,239,873 | \$ 88.56 | 2,239,873 | |
| July 1 through July 31, 2019 | 1,022,000 | \$ 87.46 | 1,022,000 | |
| August 1 through August 31, 2019 | 312,236 | 83.75 | 312,236 | |
| September 1 through September 30, 2019 | _ | _ | | |
| Quarter 2 Totals | 1,334,236 | \$ 86.59 | 1,334,236 | |
| October 1 through October 31, 2019 | | \$ | | |
| November 1 through November 30, 2019 | _ | | | |
| December 1 through December 31, 2019 | _ | _ | | |
| Quarter 3 Totals | _ | \$ - | | |
| Year-to-Date Totals | 3,574,109 | \$ 87.82 | 3,574,109 | 7,305,649 |
| | | | | |

On April 18, 2019, the Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase an additional 10.0 million shares. Including this authorization, our Board of Directors has approved the repurchase in the open market of a cumulative total of 48.4 million shares of our Common Stock since we became publicly held in April 1994. We have repurchased approximately 41.1 million shares from April 1994 through December 31, 2019. We currently have authorization to repurchase an additional 7,305,649 shares.

Share repurchases may be made from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. The timing and amount of any repurchases of shares will be determined by management, based on its evaluation of market and economic conditions and other factors. In some cases, repurchases may be made pursuant to plans, programs, or directions established from time to time by the Company's management, including plans intended to comply with the safe harbor provided by Rule 10b5-1.

During the nine months ended December 31, 2019, the Company withheld from employees 58,921 shares of stock upon the vesting of Restricted Shares that were granted under the Plan. We withheld these shares to satisfy the employees' statutory tax withholding requirements, which is required once the Restricted Shares or Restricted Shares Units are vested.

Capital Expenditures

The following table compares capital expenditures:

| | For the Nine Months Ended December 31, | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|------------|---------|
| | 2019 | | 2018 |
| | (dollars in | thousands) | |
| Land and Quarries | \$ 4,507 | \$ | 1,672 |
| Plants | 71,688 | | 85,491 |
| Buildings, Machinery, and Equipment | 10,536 | | 39,283 |
| Total Capital Expenditures | \$ 86,731 | \$ | 126,446 |

Capital expenditures for fiscal 2020 are expected to range from \$120.0 million to \$130.0 million and to be allocated across the Heavy and Light Materials sectors. Identified projects include a \$70.0 million investment to expand and enhance our papermill, which has been sold out for several years. This project will enable the facility to increase line speeds which in turn increases output, and to replace the high-cost raw materials with a low-cost, more sustainable alternative. We expect the project to be completed by late spring 2020 and to increase our paper capacity by approximately 70,000 tons. Additionally, we anticipate spending approximately \$665 million to complete the Kosmos Acquisition during the fiscal fourth quarter.

The capital expenditures for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 disclosed above differs from the capital expenditures on the Unaudited Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. It includes \$2.7 million of capital expenditures that were accrued at December 31, 2019 and therefore are not included in the Statement of Cash Flows. See Footnote (D) of the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for more information.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks related to fluctuations in interest rates on our Amended Credit Facility. From time to time we have utilized derivative instruments, including interest rate swaps, in conjunction with our overall strategy to manage the debt outstanding that is subject to changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2019, we have a \$750.0 million Amended Credit Facility, under which borrowings bear interest at a variable rate. A hypothetical 100 basis point increase in interest rates on the \$585.0 million of borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2019 would increase interest expense by approximately \$5.9 million on an annual basis. At present, we do not utilize derivative financial instruments.

We are subject to commodity risk with respect to price changes principally in coal, coke, natural gas, and power. We attempt to limit our exposure to changes in commodity prices by entering into contracts or increasing our use of alternative fuels.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

We have established a system of disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information relating to the Company, which is required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act), is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, in a timely fashion. An evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) was performed as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report. This evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our CEO and CFO. Based upon that evaluation, our CEO and CFO have concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Our operations and properties are subject to extensive and changing federal, state, and local laws; regulations and ordinances governing the protection of the environment; as well as laws relating to worker health and workplace safety. We carefully consider the requirements mandated by such laws and regulations and have procedures in place at all of our operating units to monitor compliance. Any matters which are identified as potential exposures under these laws and regulations are carefully reviewed by management to determine our potential liability.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

We are affected by the level of demand in the construction industry.

Demand for our construction products and building materials is directly related to the level of activity in the construction industry, which includes residential, commercial and infrastructure construction. While the most recent downturn in residential and commercial construction, which began in calendar 2007, materially affected our business, certain economic fundamentals began improving in calendar 2012, and have continued to improve; however, the rate and sustainability of such improvement remains uncertain. Infrastructure spending continues to be adversely affected by several factors, including the budget constraints currently being experienced by federal, state and local governments. Any decrease in the amount of government funds available for such projects or any decrease in construction activity in general (including any weakness in residential or commercial construction) could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our business is seasonal in nature, and this causes our quarterly results to vary significantly.

A majority of our business is seasonal with peak revenue and profits occurring primarily in the months of April through November when the weather in our markets is more suitable for construction activity. Quarterly results have varied significantly in the past and are likely to vary significantly in the future. Such variations could have a negative impact on the price of our common stock.

We are subject to the risk of unfavorable weather conditions, particularly during peak construction periods, as well as other unexpected operational difficulties.

Unfavorable weather conditions, such as snow, cold weather, hurricanes, tropical storms, and heavy or sustained rainfall, can reduce construction activity and adversely affect demand for construction products. Such weather conditions can also increase our costs, reduce our production, or impede our ability to transport our products in an efficient and cost-effective manner. Similarly, operational difficulties, such as business interruption due to required maintenance, capital improvement projects, or loss of power, can increase our costs and reduce our production. In particular, the occurrence of unfavorable weather conditions and other unexpected operational difficulties during peak construction periods could adversely affect operating earnings and cash flow and could have a disproportionate impact on our results of operations for the full year.

We and our customers participate in cyclical industries and regional markets, which are subject to industry downturns.

A majority of our revenue is from customers who are in industries and businesses that are cyclical in nature and subject to changes in general economic conditions. For example, many of our customers operate in the construction industry, which is affected by a variety of factors, such as general economic conditions, changes in interest rates, demographic and population shifts, levels of infrastructure spending, and other factors beyond our control. In addition, since our operations are in a variety of geographic markets, our businesses are subject to differing economic conditions in each such geographic market. Economic downturns in the industries to which we sell our products or localized downturns in the regions where we have operations generally have an adverse effect on demand for our products and negatively affect the collectability of our receivables. In general, any downturns in these industries or regions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Many of our products are commodities, which are subject to significant changes in supply and demand and price fluctuations.

Many of the products sold by us are commodities, and competition among manufacturers is based largely on price. Prices are often subject to material changes in response to relatively minor fluctuations in supply and demand, general economic conditions, and other market conditions beyond our control. Increases in the production capacity of industry participants for products such as gypsum wallboard, frac sand, or cement or increases in cement imports tend to create an oversupply of such products leading to an imbalance between supply and demand, which can have a negative impact on product prices. Currently, there continues to be significant excess nameplate capacity in the gypsum wallboard industry in the United States. There can be no assurance that prices for products sold by us will not decline in the future or that such declines will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The proposed separation of our Heavy Materials and Light Materials businesses into two independent, publicly traded corporations is subject to various risks and uncertainties, and may not be completed on the terms or timeline currently contemplated, if at all.

On May 30, 2019, we announced our plan to separate our Heavy Materials and Light Materials businesses into two independent, publicly traded corporations by means of a tax-free spin-off to our shareholders. The separation, which is expected to be completed in the summer of calendar 2020, is subject to final approval of our Board of Directors. In addition, unanticipated developments, including possible delays in obtaining the necessary tax opinion, regulatory approvals or clearances and uncertainty of the financial markets, could delay or prevent the completion of the proposed separation or cause the proposed separation on terms or the timeline that we announced, if at all.

The proposed separation of our Heavy Materials and Light Materials businesses may not achieve some or all of the anticipated benefits.

Executing the proposed separation will require us to incur costs, as well as time and attention from our senior management and key employees, which could distract them from operating our business, disrupt operations, and result in the loss of business opportunities, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. We may also experience increased difficulties in attracting, retaining and motivating key employees during the pendency of the separation and following its completion, which could harm our businesses.

Even if the proposed separation is completed, we may not realize some or all of the anticipated benefits from the separation and the separation may in fact adversely affect our business. As independent, publicly traded companies, both companies will be smaller, less diversified companies with a narrower business focus and may be more vulnerable to changing market conditions and competitive pressures, which could materially and adversely affect their respective businesses, financial condition and results of operations. There can be no assurance that the combined value of the common stock of the two publicly traded companies following the completion of the proposed separation not occurred.

Our Cement business is capital intensive, resulting in significant fixed and semi-fixed costs. Therefore, our earnings are sensitive to changes in volume.

Due to the high levels of fixed capital required to produce cement, our profitability is susceptible to significant changes in volume. We believe that our current cash balance, along with our projected internal cash flows and our available financing resources will provide sufficient cash to support our currently anticipated operating and capital needs. However, if we are unable to generate sufficient cash to purchase and maintain the property and machinery necessary to operate our cement business, we may be required to reduce or delay planned capital expenditures or incur additional debt. In addition, given the level of fixed and semi-fixed costs within our Cement business and at our cement production facilities, decreases in volume could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, and liquidity.

Our Oil and Gas Proppants business and financial performance depends on the level of activity in the oil and natural gas industries.

Our operations that produce frac sand are materially dependent on the levels of activity in oil and natural gas exploration, development, and production. More specifically, the demand for the frac sand we produce is closely related to the number of oil and natural gas wells completed in geological formations where sand-based proppants are used in fracture treatments. These activity levels are affected by both short- and long-term trends in oil and natural gas prices. In recent years, oil and natural gas prices and, therefore, the level of exploration, development, and production activity, have experienced significant fluctuations. Worldwide economic, political and military events, including war, terrorist activity, events in the Middle East, and initiatives by the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, have contributed, and are likely to continue to contribute, to price volatility. Additionally, warmer than normal winters in North America and other weather patterns may adversely affect the short-term demand for natural gas and, therefore, demand for our products. Reduction in demand for natural gas to generate electricity could also adversely affect the demand for frac sand. A prolonged reduction in oil and natural gas prices would generally depress the level of oil and natural gas exploration, development, production and well completion activity, and would result in a corresponding decline in the demand for the frac sand we produce. In addition, any future decreases in the rate at which oil and fatural gas reserves are discovered or developed, whether due to increased governmental regulation, limitations on exploration and drilling activity or other factors, could have material adverse effect on our Oil and Gas Proppants business, even in a stronger oil and natural gas price environment.

We may be adversely affected by decreases or shifts in demand for frac sand or the development of either effective alternative proppants or new processes to replace hydraulic fracturing.

Frac sand is a proppant used in the completion and re-completion of oil and natural gas wells through hydraulic fracturing. Frac sand is the most commonly used proppant and is less expensive than ceramic proppant, which is also used in hydraulic fracturing to stimulate and maintain oil and natural gas production. A significant shift in demand from frac sand to other proppants, such as ceramic proppants, or a shift in demand from higher-margin frac sand to lower-margin frac sand, could have a material adverse effect on our Oil and Gas Proppants business. The development and use of new technology for effective alternative proppants, or new technologies allowing for improved placement of proppants at reduced volumes, or the development of new processes to replace hydraulic fracturing altogether could also cause a decline in demand for the frac sand we produce and could have a material adverse effect on our Oil and Gas Proppants business. Similarly, the continued presence of lower cost in-basin frac sand could continue to adversely affect our Oil and Gas Proppants business.

Any material nonpayment or nonperformance by any of our key customers could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Any material nonpayment or nonperformance by any of our key customers could have a material adverse effect on our revenue and cash flows, in particular with respect to our Oil and Gas Proppants business. Our contracts with our customers provide for different potential remedies to us in the event a customer fails to purchase the minimum contracted amount of product in a given period. If we were to pursue legal remedies in the event that a customer failed to purchase the minimum contracted amount of product under a fixed-volume contract or failed to satisfy the take-or-pay commitment under a take-or-pay contract, we may receive significantly less in a judgment or settlement of any claimed breach than we would have received had the customer fully performed under the contract. In the event of any customer's breach, we may also choose to renegotiate any disputed contract on less favorable terms (including with respect to price and volume) for us to preserve the relationship with that customer.

Volatility and disruption of financial markets could affect access to credit.

Difficult economic conditions can cause a contraction in the availability, and increase the cost, of credit in the marketplace. A number of our customers or suppliers have been and may continue to be adversely affected by unsettled conditions in capital and credit markets, which in some cases have made it more difficult or costly for them to finance their business operations. These unsettled conditions have the potential to reduce the sources of liquidity for the Company and our customers.

Our and our customers' operations are subject to extensive governmental regulation, including environmental laws, which can be costly and burdensome.

Our operations and those of our customers are subject to and affected by federal, state, and local laws and regulations with respect to such matters as land usage, street and highway usage, noise level, and health and safety and environmental matters. In many instances, various certificates, permits, or licenses are required in order for us or our customers to conduct business or carry out construction and related operations. For example, certain of our waste-burning cement kilns are subject to the Standards of Performance for New Sources and Emissions Guidelines for Existing Sources for Commercial/Industrial Solid Waste Incinerators (the CISWI Rule). Although we believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with applicable regulatory requirements, there can be no assurance that we will not incur material costs or liabilities in connection with regulatory requirements or that demand for our products will not be adversely affected by regulatory issues affecting our customers. In addition, future developments, such as the discovery of new facts or conditions, the enactment or adoption of new or stricter laws or regulations, or stricter interpretations of existing laws or regulations, may impose new liabilities on us, require additional investment by us, or prevent us from opening, expanding, or modifying plants or facilities, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. For example, we are subject to the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air

Pollutants, or NESHAP, for Portland cement plants (PC NESHAP). In the future, the EPA may propose to further strengthen the emission limitations applicable under the PC NESHAP to reflect future technological developments, as a result of its periodic reviews of the limitations mandated by the Clean Air Act. Further, out of the 16 states where we have operations, 10 states contain at least one "area" that was designated as being in nonattainment for the 2015 ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) (California, Colorado, Illinois, Missouri, Nevada, New Mexico, Ohio, Texas, Utah, and Wisconsin). We may be required to meet new control requirements in these states requiring significant capital expenditures for compliance.

Climate change and climate change legislation or regulations may adversely affect our business

A number of governmental bodies have finalized, proposed, or are contemplating legislative and regulatory changes in response to the potential effects of climate change. Such legislation or regulation has and potentially could include provisions for a "cap and trade" system of allowances and credits or a carbon tax, among other provisions. Any future laws or regulations addressing GHG emissions would likely have a negative impact on our business or results of operations, whether through the imposition of raw material or production limitations, fuel-use, or carbon taxes emission limitations or reductions, or otherwise.

Other potential effects of climate change include physical effects such as disruption in production and product distribution as a result of major storm events and shifts in regional weather patterns and intensities. Production and shipment levels for our businesses correlate with general construction activity, most of which occurs outdoors and, as a result, is affected by erratic weather patterns, seasonal changes, and other unusual or unexpected weather-related conditions, which can significantly affect our businesses. There is also a potential for climate change legislation and regulation to adversely affect the cost of purchased energy and electricity.

The effects of climate change on our operations are highly uncertain and difficult to estimate. However, because a chemical reaction inherent to the manufacture of portland cement releases carbon dioxide, a GHG, cement kiln operations may be disproportionately affected by future regulation of GHGs. Climate change and legislation and regulation concerning GHGs could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, and liquidity.

Silica-related legislation, health issues and litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation or results of operations.

The inhalation of respirable crystalline silica is associated with the lung disease silicosis. There is evidence of an association between crystalline silica exposure or silicosis and lung cancer and a possible association with other diseases, including immune system disorders such as scleroderma. These health risks have been, and may continue to be, a significant issue confronting the frac sand industry and related transloading operations. Concerns over silicosis and other potential adverse health risks have been, and may continue to be, a significant issue confronting the frac sand industry and related transloading operations. Concerns over silicosis and other potential adverse health risks of mining, processing, and handling frac sand could materially and adversely affect frac sand producers and those who transload frac sand, including us, through reduced use of frac sand, the threat of product liability or employee lawsuits, increased scrutiny by federal, state and local regulatory authorities of us and our customers. We are currently subject to laws and regulations relating to human exposure to crystalline silica. Several federal and state regulatory authorities, including MSHA and OSHA, may continue to propose and implement changes in their regulations regarding workplace exposure to crystalline silica, such as permissible exposure limits and required controls and personal protective equipment. We may not be able to comply with any new laws and regulations that are adopted and required modifications or cessation of operations at our affected operations could have a material adverse effect on those businesses.

We may incur significant costs in connection with pending and future litigation.

We are, or may become, party to various lawsuits, claims, investigations, and proceedings, including but not limited to personal injury, environmental, antitrust, tax, asbestos, property entitlements and land use, intellectual property, commercial, contract, product liability, health and safety, and employment matters. The outcome of pending or future lawsuits, claims, investigations, or proceedings is often difficult to predict and could be adverse and material in amount. Development in these proceedings can lead to changes in management's estimates of liabilities associated with these proceedings including the judge's rulings or judgments, settlements, or changes in applicable law. A future adverse ruling, settlement, or unfavorable development could result in charges that could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and cash flows in a particular period. In addition, the defense of these lawsuits, claims, investigations, and proceedings may divert our management's attention, and we may incur significant costs in defending these matters. See Part II I tem 1. Legal Proceedings of this report.

Our results of operations are subject to significant changes in the cost and availability of fuel, energy and other raw materials.

Major cost components in each of our businesses are the costs of fuel, energy, and raw materials. Significant increases in the costs of fuel, energy, or raw materials, or substantial decreases in their availability could materially and adversely affect our sales and operating profits. Prices for fuel, energy, or raw materials used in connection with our businesses could change significantly in a short period of time for reasons outside our control. Prices for fuel and electrical power, which are significant components of the costs associated with our Gypsum Wallboard and Cement businesses, have fluctuated significantly in recent years and may increase in the future. In the event of large or rapid increases in prices, we may not be able to pass the increases through to our customers in full, which would reduce our operating margin.

Changes in the cost or availability of raw materials supplied by third parties may adversely affect our operating and financial performance.

We generally maintain our own reserves of limestone, gypsum, aggregates, and other materials that we use to manufacture our products. However, we obtain certain raw materials used to manufacture our products, such as synthetic gypsum and slag granules, from third parties who produce such materials as by-products of industrial processes. While we try to secure our needed supply of such materials through long-term contracts, those contracts may not be sufficient to meet our needs, or we may be unable to renew or replace existing contracts when they expire or are terminated in the future. Should our existing suppliers cease operations or reduce or eliminate production of these by-products, our costs to procure these materials may increase significantly, or we may be obliged to procure alternatives to replace these materials, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any such development may adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

We may become subject to significant cleanup, remediation, and other liabilities under applicable environmental laws.

Our operations are subject to state, federal, and local environmental laws and regulations, which impose liability for cleanup or remediation of environmental pollution and hazardous waste arising from past acts. These laws and regulations also require pollution control and prevention, site restoration and operating permits, and/or approvals to conduct certain of our operations or expand or modify our facilities. Certain of our operations may from time to time involve the use of substances that are classified as toxic or hazardous substances within the meaning of these laws and regulations. We are unable to estimate accurately the impact on our business or results of operations of any such law or regulation at this time. Risk of environmental liability (including the incurrence of fines, penalties, other sanctions, or litigation liability) is inherent in the operation of our businesses. As a result, it is possible that environmental liabilities and compliance with environmental regulations could have a material adverse effect on our operations in the future.

Significant changes in the cost and availability of transportation could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Some of the raw materials used in our manufacturing processes, such as coal or coke, are transported to our facilities by truck or rail. In addition, transportation logistics play an important part in allowing us to supply products to our customers, whether by truck, rail, or barge. For example, we deliver gypsum wallboard to many areas of the United States, and the transportation costs associated with the delivery of our wallboard products represent a significant portion of the variable cost of our Gypsum Wallboard segment. Significant increases in the cost of fuel or energy can result in material increases in the cost of transportation, which could materially and adversely affect our operating profits. In addition, reductions in the availability of certain modes of transportation, such as rail or trucking, could limit our ability to deliver product and therefore materially and adversely affect our operating profits.

Our debt agreements contain restrictive covenants and require us to meet certain financial ratios and tests, which limit our flexibility and could give rise to a default if we are unable to remain in compliance.

Our Amended Credit Facility and Senior Unsecured Notes, among other things, covenants that limit our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage in other business activities, including but not limited to our ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness:
- sell assets or make other fundamental changes:
- engage in mergers and acquisitions;
- pay dividends and make other restricted payments;
- · make investments, loans, advances or guarantees;
- encumber our assets or those of our restricted subsidiaries;
- enter into transactions with our affiliates.

In addition, these agreements require us to meet and maintain certain financial ratios and tests, which may require that we take action to reduce our debt or to act in a manner contrary to our business objectives. Events beyond our control, including the changes in general business and economic conditions, may impair our ability to comply with these covenants or meet those financial ratios and tests. A breach of any of these covenants or failure to maintain the required ratios and meet the required tests may result in an event of default under these agreements. This may allow the lenders under these agreements to declare all amounts outstanding to be immediately due and payable, terminate any commitments to extend further credit to us, and pursue other remedies available to them under the applicable agreements. If this occurs, our indebtedness may be accelerated, and we may not be able to refinance the accelerated indebtedness on favorable terms, or at all, or repay the accelerated indebtedness. In general, the occurrence of any event of default under these agreements could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

We have incurred substantial indebtedness, which could adversely affect our business, limit our ability to plan for or respond to changes in our business, and reduce our profitability.

Our future ability to satisfy our debt obligations is subject, to some extent, to financial, market, competitive, legislative, regulatory, and other factors that are beyond our control. Our substantial debt obligations could have negative consequences to our business, and, in particular, could impede, restrict, or delay the implementation of our business strategy or prevent us from entering into transactions that would otherwise benefit our business. For example:

- we may be required to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flows from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow for other purposes, including business development efforts, capital expenditures, or strategic acquisitions;
- we may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our substantial debt service obligations or to fund our other liquidity needs. If this occurs, we may have to take actions such as selling assets, selling equity, or

reducing or delaying capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions, investments and joint ventures, or restructuring our debt;

- as a result of the amount of our outstanding indebtedness and the restrictive covenants to which we are subject, if we determine that we require additional financing to fund future working capital, capital investments, or other business activities, we may not be able to obtain such financing on commercially reasonable terms, or at all; and
- our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry may be limited, thereby placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared with our competitors that have less indebtedness.

Our production facilities may experience unexpected equipment failures, catastrophic events, and scheduled maintenance.

Interruptions in our production capabilities may cause our productivity and results of operations to decline significantly during the affected period. Our manufacturing processes are dependent upon critical pieces of equipment. Such equipment may, on occasion, be out of service as a result of unanticipated events such as fires, explosions, violent weather conditions, or unexpected operational difficulties. We also have periodically scheduled shut-downs to perform maintenance on our facilities. Any significant interruption in production capability may require us to make significant capital expenditures to remedy problems or damage as well as cause us to lose revenue and profits due to lost production time, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Increases in interest rates and inflation could adversely affect our business and demand for our products, which would have a negative effect on our results of operations.

Our business is significantly affected by the movement of interest rates. Interest rates have a direct impact on the level of residential, commercial, and infrastructure construction activity by impacting the cost of borrowed funds to builders. Higher interest rates could result in decreased demand for our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, increases in interest rates could result in higher interest expense related to borrowings under our Amended Credit Facility. Inflation can result in higher interest rates. With inflation, the costs of capital increase, and the purchasing power of our cash resources can decline. Current or future efforts by the government to stimulate the economy may increase the risk of significant inflation, which could have a direct and indirect adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

Any new business opportunities we may elect to pursue will be subject to the risks typically associated with the early stages of business development or product line expansion.

We are continuing to pursue opportunities which are natural extensions of our existing core businesses and which allow us to leverage our core competencies, existing infrastructure, and customer relationships. Our likelihood of success in pursuing and realizing these opportunities must be considered in light of the expenses, difficulties, and delays frequently encountered in connection with the early phases of business development or product line expansion, including the difficulties involved in obtaining permits; planning and constructing new facilities; transporting and storing products; establishing, maintaining, or expanding customer relationships; as well as navigating the regulatory environment in which we operate. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in the pursuit and realization of these opportunities.

Our operations are dependent on our rights and ability to mine our properties and on our having renewed or received the required permits and approvals from governmental authorities and other third parties.

We hold numerous governmental, environmental, mining, and other permits, water rights, and approvals authorizing operations at many of our facilities. A decision by a governmental agency or other third parties to deny or delay issuing a new or renewed permit or approval, or to revoke or substantially modify an existing permit or approval, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue operations at the affected facility. Expansion of our existing operations is also predicated on securing the necessary environmental or other permits, water rights, or approvals, which we may not receive in a timely manner or at all.

Title to, and the area of, mineral properties and water rights may also be disputed. Mineral properties sometimes contain claims or transfer histories that examiners cannot verify. A successful claim that we do not have title to one or more of our properties or lack appropriate water rights could cause us to lose any rights to explore, develop, and extract any minerals on that property, without compensation for our prior expenditures relating to such property. Our business may suffer a material adverse effect in the event one or more of our properties are determined to have title deficiencies.

In some instances, we have received access rights or easements from third parties, which allow for a more efficient operation than would exist without the access or easement. A third party could take action to suspend the access or easement, and any such action could be materially adverse to our results of operations or financial conditions.

A cyber-attack or data security breach affecting our information technology systems may negatively affect our businesses, financial condition, and operating results.

We use information technology systems to collect, store, and transmit the data needed to operate our businesses, including our confidential and proprietary information. Although we have implemented industry-standard security safeguards and policies to prevent unauthorized access or disclosure of such information, we cannot prevent all cyber-attacks or data security breaches. If such an attack or breach occurs, our businesses could be negatively affected, and we could incur additional costs in remediating the attack or breach and suffer reputational harm due to the theft or disclosure of our confidential information.

We may pursue acquisitions, joint ventures and other transactions that are intended to complement or expand our businesses. We may not be able to complete proposed transactions, and even if completed, the transactions may involve a number of risks that may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows.

As business conditions warrant and our financial resources permit, we may pursue opportunities to acquire businesses or technologies and to form joint ventures that we believe could complement, enhance, or expand our current businesses or product lines or that might otherwise offer us growth opportunities. We may have difficulty identifying appropriate opportunities, or if we do identify opportunities, we may not be successful in completing transactions for a number of reasons. Any transactions that we are able to identify and complete may involve one or more of a number of risks, including:

- the diversion of management's attention from our existing businesses to integrate the operations and personnel of the acquired business or joint venture;
- possible adverse effects on our operating results during the integration process;
- · failure of the acquired business or joint venture to achieve expected operational, profitability, and investment return objectives;
- the incurrence of significant charges, such as impairment of goodwill or intangible assets, asset devaluation, or restructuring charges;
- the assumption of unanticipated liabilities and costs for which indemnification is unavailable or inadequate;
- · unforeseen difficulties encountered in operating in new geographic areas; and
- · the inability to achieve other intended objectives of the transaction.

In addition, we may not be able to successfully or profitably integrate, operate, maintain, and manage our newly acquired operations or their employees. We may not be able to maintain uniform standards, controls, procedures, and policies, which may lead to operational inefficiencies. In addition, future acquisitions may result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of additional indebtedness.

The anticipated benefits of the acquisition of the Kosmos Business may not be realized fully or at all and may take longer to realize than expected.

The acquisition of the Kosmos Business involves the integration of an independently operated business into our business operations. The integration process may be complex, costly and time-consuming, which could adversely affect our businesses, financial results and financial condition. Our management team will be required to devote significant attention and resources to the integration process. Even if the integration is successful, it may not result in the realization of the full benefits of synergies, cost savings, innovation and operational efficiencies that we expect to realize or these benefits may not be achieved within a reasonable period of time.

The acquisition of the Kosmos Business may not be consummated on the proposed terms, within the expected timeframe, or at all.

Completion of the acquisition of the Kosmos Business is subject to the satisfaction of various conditions. All of these conditions may not be satisfied, and the acquisition may not be completed on the proposed terms, within the expected timeframe, or at all. If we are unable to complete the proposed transaction, it will have incurred substantial expenses and diverted significant management time and resources from its ongoing business without the intended benefit. For more information about the acquisition of the Kosmos Business, see Footnote (B) of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

We will incur significant one-time transaction costs in connection with the acquisition of the Kosmos Business.

We expect to incur significant one-time integration costs in connection with the acquisition of the Kosmos Business, including legal, financing, accounting and financial advisory fees and expenses, which are currently estimated to be approximately \$10 million.

Our bylaws include a forum selection clause, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any internal corporate claims within the meaning of the Delaware General Corporation Law (DGCL), (ii) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (iii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or employees to us or to our stockholders, or (iv) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, will be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware in all cases subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions. This forum selection provision in our bylaws may limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us. It is also possible that, notwithstanding the forum selection clause included in our bylaws, a court could rule that such a provision is inapplicable or unenforceable.

This report includes various forward-looking statements, which are not facts or guarantees of future performance and which are subject to significant risks and uncertainties.

This report and other materials we have filed or will file with the SEC, as well as information included in oral statements or other written statements made or to be made by us contain or may contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, Section 21E of the Exchange Act of 1934, and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate to matters of a strictly factual or historical nature and generally discuss or relate to forecasts, estimates, or other expectations regarding future events. Generally, the words "believe," "expect," "intend," "estimate," "anticipate," "project," "may," "can," "could," "might," "will," and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements, including statements related to expected operating and performing results, planned transactions, plans, and objectives of management, future developments, or conditions in the industries in which we participate, including future prices for our products, audits, and legal proceedings to which we are a party, and other trends, developments, and uncertainties that may affect our business in the future.

Forward-looking statements are not historical facts or guarantees of future performance but instead represent only our beliefs at the time the statements were made regarding future events, which are subject to significant risks, uncertainties, and other factors, many of which are outside of our control. Any or all of the forward-looking statements made by us may turn out to be materially inaccurate. This can occur as a result of incorrect assumptions, changes in facts and circumstances, or the effects of known risks and uncertainties. Many of the risks and uncertainties mentioned in this report or other reports filed by us with the SEC, including those discussed in the risk factor section of this report, will be important in determining whether these forward-looking statements prove to be accurate. Consequently, neither our stockholders nor any other person should place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements and should recognize that actual results may differ materially from those that may be anticipated by us.

All forward-looking statements made in this report are made as of the date hereof, and the risk that actual results will differ materially from expectations expressed in this report will increase with the passage of time. We undertake no obligation, and disclaim any duty, to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changes in our expectations, or otherwise.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

The disclosure required under this Item is included in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition" of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q under the heading "Share Repurchases" and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The information concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503 (a) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K is included in Exhibit 95 to this Form 10-Q.

Item 6. Exhibits

| 10.1 | Amendment No. 3 to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2019, by and among Eagle Materials Inc., as the Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as the Administrative Agent, Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender thereunder (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("the Commission") on December 20, 2019, and incorporated herein by reference). |
|----------|---|
| 10.2 | Credit Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2019, among Eagle Materials Inc., the Lenders Party, thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, Bank of America, N.A., PNC Bank, National Association, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and Truist Bank, as Co-Syndication Agents, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Joint Bookrunners and Joint Lead Arrangers (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on December 20, 2019, and incorporated herein by reference). |
| 10.3* | Asset Purchase Agreement between Eagle Materials Inc. and Kosmos Cement Company, dated as of November 25, 2019. |
| 31.1* | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Eagle Materials Inc. pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. |
| 31.2* | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Eagle Materials Inc. pursuant to Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. |
| 32.1* | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Eagle Materials Inc. pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. |
| 32.2* | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Eagle Materials Inc. pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. |
| 95* | Mine Safety Disclosure |
| 101.INS* | Inline XBRL Instance Document – The instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document |
| 101.SCH* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document. |
| 101.CAL* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document. |
| 101.DEF* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document. |
| 101.LAB* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document. |
| 101.PRE* | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document. |
| 104 | Cover Page Interactive Data File – (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101). |
| | |

Filed herewith.

Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

| | EAGLE MATERIALS INC. |
|----------------|--|
| | Registrant |
| bruary 4, 2020 | /s/ MICHAEL R. HAACK |
| | Michael R. Haack |
| | President and Chief Executive Officer |
| | (principal executive officer) |
| bruary 4, 2020 | /s/ D. CRAIG KESLER |
| • | D. Craig Kesler |
| | Executive Vice President – Finance and |
| | Administration and Chief Financial Officer |
| | (principal financial officer) |
| bruary 4, 2020 | /s/ WILLIAM R. DEVLIN |
| | William R. Devlin |
| | Senior Vice President – Controller and |
| | Chief Accounting Officer |
| | (principal accounting officer) |

ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT

between

KOSMOS CEMENT COMPANY

and

EAGLE MATERIALS INC.

dated as of

November 25, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS1

ARTICLE II PURCHASE AND SALE16

Section 2.01 Purchase and Sale of Assets16 Section 2.02 Excluded Assets19 Section 2.03 Assumed Liabilities21 Section 2.04 Excluded Liabilities23 Section 2.05 Purchase Price24

Section 2.06 Post-Closing Adjustment – Inventory25

Section 2.07 Interest28

Allocation of the Purchase Price28 Non-assignable Assets28 Buy-Out – Equipment Lease29 Section 2.08 Section 2.09 Section 2.10

Section 2.11 Pro Ration29

Section 2.12 Shared Contracts; Bifurcation30

ARTICLE III CLOSING31

Section 3.01

Closing 31 Closing Deliverables 31 Section 3.02

ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER33

Organization and Qualification of Seller33 Section 4.01 Authority of Seller33 No Conflicts; Consents34 Financial Statements34 Section 4.02 Section 4.03 Section 4.04

Section 4.05 Absence of Certain Changes, Events and Conditions35

Section 4.06 Material Contracts35

Section 4.07 Title to Tangible Personal Property36

Section 4.08 Sufficiency of Assets36 Section 4.09 Real Property36 Section 4.10 Intellectual Property38

Legal Proceedings; Governmental Orders39 Compliance with Laws; Permits.39 Environmental Matters40 Section 4.11 Section 4.12

Section 4.13 Employee Matters41 Section 4.14 Section 4.15 Taxes42 Section 4.16 Performance Bonds43

Brokers43

Section 4.17 Interests of Affiliates43 Section 4.18

Section 4.19 Reserves43 Section 4.20 Solvency43

Customers and Suppliers44 DISCLAIMERS44 Section 4.21 Section 4.22

ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BUYER45

Section 5.01 Organization and Authority of Buyer45

Section 5.02 Authority of Buyer45 Section 5.03 No Conflicts; Consents45

Section 5.04 Brokers46 Section 5.05 Financing46 Solvency47 Legal Proceedings47 Section 5.06 Section 5.07

Section 5.08 ARTICLE VI COVENANTS48

> Section 6.01 Conduct of Business Prior to the Closing48

Section 6.02 Access to Information49

Section 6.03 Notification of Certain Matters; Supplement to Seller Disclosure Schedules49

Independent Investigation47

Section 6.04 Certain Employees Matters50

Section 6.05 Confidentiality53

Section 6.06 Governmental Approvals and Consents; Consent Decree, Consent Order and Board Order54

Section 6.07 Books and Records56 Section 6.08 Closing Conditions57 Public Announcements 57 Section 6.09 Bulk Sales Laws57 Tax Matters57 Section 6.10 Section 6.11 Section 6.12 Further Assurances58

Section 6.13 Accounts Receivable; Receipts and Disbursements; Mail58

Section 6.14 Termination of Affiliate Agreements58

Section 6.15 Excluded Names58

Section 6.16 Release of Seller Performance Support59 Section 6.17 Casualty Loss59 Title and Survey Matters60 Section 6.18

Section 6.19 Section 6.20

Buy-Out Equipment61 Financial Statements; Cooperation with Auditor61

Section 6.21 Financing62 Insurance66 Section 6.22

Section 6.23 Affiliate Assets and Liabilities Conveyance66

Section 6.24 Transfer of Permits67

Section 6.25 IsoFX Supply Agreement67

Specified Third Party Consents; Terminal Election.67 Section 6.26

Section 6.27 Intellectual Property Transition Period69

ARTICLE VII CONDITIONS TO CLOSING69

Section 7.01 Conditions to Obligations of All Parties69 Section 7.02 Conditions to Obligations of Buyer70 Section 7.03 Conditions to Obligations of Seller70

ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION71

Section 8.01 Survival71

Section 8.02 Indemnification By Seller71 Section 8.03 Indemnification By Buyer72 Section 8.04 Section 8.05 Certain Limitations72 Indemnification Procedures73

Section 8.06 Tax Treatment of Indemnification Payment75

Section 8.07 Exclusive Remedies75

ARTICLE IX TERMINATION75

Section 9.01 Termination75 Effect of Termination76 Section 9.02

ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS77

Section 10.01 Expenses77 Notices77 Interpretation78 Section 10.02 Section 10.03 Section 10.03 Section 10.04 Section 10.05 Headings78 Severability78 Section 10.06 Entire Agreement79 Section 10.07 Successors and Assigns79 Section 10.08 No Third Party Beneficiaries 79 Section 10.09 Amendment and Modification; Waiver79

Section 10.10 Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial80

Section 10.11 Specific Performance81 Section 10.12 Section 10.13 Counterparts81 Non-recourse81

Section 10.14 LIMITATION ON CERTAIN DAMAGES81

Financing Sources82 Liability of General Partners82 Section 10.15 Section 10.16

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Exhibit B Exhibit C Assignment and Assumption Agreement and Bill of Sale

Form of Deed Form of Assignment and Assumption of Lease

Exhibit D

Transition Services Agreement
Tire Injection Machine Intellectual Property License Agreement Exhibit E

Exhibit F Barge Transfer Agreement Exhibit G List of Certain Equipment Exhibit H Affiliate Assets and Liabilities Exhibit I Unloader Agreement Certificate of Non-Foreign Status Exhibit J Supply Agreement IsoFX Supply Agreement Terms Exhibit K Exhibit L

ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT

THIS ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT (together with any amendments or other modifications and all exhibits and schedules, this "Agreement"), dated as of November 25, 2019, is entered into by and between KOSMOS CEMENT COMPANY, a Kentucky general partnership ("Seller"), and EAGLE MATERIALS INC., a Delaware corporation ("Buyer"). Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in Article I.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Seller is in the business of (i) manufacturing, producing, storing, selling and distributing cement at or from the Louisville Plant, owning and extracting, directly or indirectly, limestone from the Battletown Quarry and distributing cement from the Terminals (such business, the "Business") and (ii) owning and leasing the Charlotte Terminal;

WHEREAS, Seller wishes to sell and assign to Buyer, and Buyer wishes to purchase and acquire from Seller, all of Seller's rights, title and interest in and to, the Purchased Assets, and in connection therewith Buyer shall assume all of the Assumed Liabilities, in each case subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

The following terms have the meanings specified or referred to in this Article I:

- "2019 Annual Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.20.
- "Accountant" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(f).
- "Accrued Expenses" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(e).
- "Action" means any legal or administrative claim, suit, action, complaint, charge, grievance, arbitration or other proceeding (including counterclaims).
- "Actual Adjustable Inventory Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a).
- "Actual Inventory Adjustment" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a).
- "Actual Inventory Excess" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a).
- "Actual Inventory Shortfall" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a).

- "Adjustable Inventory" means the portion of the Inventory that consists of raw materials, work in process and unsold finished goods, in each case to the extent in transit or located at the Facilities as of the Closing.
 - "Adjustable Inventory Value Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a).
 - "Adjustment Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(b).
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlled by, controlling, or under common control with such Person; and for purposes of this definition, "control" (including the concept of "control" when used in the terms "controlled by" and "controlled") means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of such other Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.
- "Affiliate Assets and Liabilities" means, collectively, the (a) assets (the "Affiliate Assets") and (b) liabilities (the "Affiliate Liabilities") owned or held by one or more of Seller's Affiliates, related to the conduct of the Business and set forth on Exhibit H.
- "Affiliate Conveyance" means the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance and delivery of the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities from the applicable Affiliate Transferor to Buyer pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement and the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements.
 - "Affiliate Conveyance Agreements" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.23.
 - "Agreed Marketing Asset Allocation" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.08(b).
 - "Affiliate Transferor" means an Affiliate of Seller which, as of the date hereof, owns or holds any Affiliate Assets and Liabilities.
 - "Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
 - "Allocation Objections" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.08(a).
 - "Allocation Schedule" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.08(a).
 - "Alternative Financing" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.21(b).
- "Antitrust Law" means the Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890, as amended, the Clayton Antitrust Act of 1914, as amended, the HSR Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act of 1914, as amended, and all other national, federal or state, domestic or foreign, if any, statutes, rules, regulations, orders, decrees, administrative and judicial doctrines and other Laws that are designed or intended to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions having the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade, affecting competition or market conditions through merger, acquisition or other transaction or effectuating foreign investment.

- "Applicable CBAs" means (a) the Agreement dated December 15, 2013, between Kosmos Cement Company and International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Cement, Lime, Gypsum & Allied Workers Division Lodge NCLD-592 and (b) the Agreement dated May 1, 2016, between Kosmos Cement Company and International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Cement, Lime, Gypsum and Allied Workers Division Local Lodge D595 (the "Kosmosdale and Battletown CBA").
 - "Assigned Contracts" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(j).
 - "Assigned Intellectual Property Assets" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(h).
 - "Assignment and Assumption Agreement and Bill of Sale" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(i).
 - "Assignment and Assumption of Lease" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(iii).
 - "Assumed Liabilities" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03.
 - "Audited Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04.
 - "Auditor" means Seller's auditor, KPMG.
 - "Barge Contracts" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(e).
 - "Barge Transfer Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(vi).
 - "Barges" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(e).
 - "Battletown Quarry" means Seller's Battletown quarry located at 9160 Rock Road, Battletown, Kentucky 40104.
 - "Battletown Quarry Contracts" means the agreements listed on Section 1.01(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules.
- "Board Order" means the agreed board order issued by the Louisville Metro Air Pollution Control Board pursuant to Kentucky Revised Statutes Chapter 77 (Air Pollution Control) on April 19, 2017 and any amendments thereto.
 - "Books and Records" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(k).
 - "Business" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
- "Business Accounts Payable" means all liabilities for any trade, account, note or loan payables relating to the Business, whether accrued or unaccrued, and arising out of goods or services purchased by, delivered to or provided to the Business at or before the Closing and outstanding as of the Closing, including in any event payables related to construction in progress and purchases and repairs of equipment and other fixed assets.

"Business Accounts Receivable" means all accounts and notes receivable (including any claim or rights of action with respect to accounts and notes receivable) and the right to bill and receive payment for products shipped or delivered and/or services performed at or before the Closing by Seller but unbilled as of the Closing.

"Business Confidential Information" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.05(a).

"Business Day" means any day except for Saturday, Sunday or any day on which banks located in the States of New York are authorized or obligated to close.

"Business Employees" means the Must-Offer Employees and the May-Offer Employees, collectively.

"Business Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in $\underline{\text{Section 4.04}}$.

"Business Permits" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(g).

"Buy-Out Equipment" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.10.

"Buyer" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

"Buyer 401(k) Plan" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(g).

"Buyer Closing Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.03(d).

"Buyer Disclosure Schedules" means the disclosure schedules delivered by Buyer concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

"Buyer Indemnitees" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.02.

"Casualty Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.17(a).

"Casualty Loss" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.17(a).

"Casualty Loss Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.17(a).

"CERCLA" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 et seq.

"Charlotte Terminal" means the terminal located at 1001 North Hoskins Road, Charlotte, North Carolina 28216.

"Charlotte Terminal Lease" means the lease agreement, by and between CEMEX Construction Materials Atlantic, LLC and Seller, in connection with the Charlotte Terminal.

"Claim" means any claim, demand or cause of action of any kind, whether in tort, contract or otherwise.

- "Closing" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01.
- "Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01.
- "COBRA Coverage" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(i).
- "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Commitment Letter" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.05.
- "Confidentiality Agreement" means the confidentiality agreement between CEMEX, Inc. and Buyer, dated as of June 28, 2019.
- "Consent Decree" means the provisions of the consent decree filed with the U.S. District Court Eastern District of Tennessee at Knoxville on November 29, 2016 in connection with Civil Action No. 3:16-cv-471 that are applicable to the Louisville Plant. References to the Consent Decree as used in this Agreement shall include only obligations that apply to Seller and the Louisville Plant.
- "Consent Order" means the consent order approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency on September 30, 2015 in connection with Resource Conservation Recovery Act Action No. RCRA-04-2015-4250.
- "Contracts" means all legally binding contracts, purchase orders, leases, deeds, mortgages, licenses, instruments, notes, commitments, undertakings, indentures, joint ventures and all other agreements, commitments and arrangements, whether written or oral.
 - "Deductible" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.04(a).
 - "Deed" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(ii).
 - "Default Interest" shall mean at the annual rate of five percent (5%) plus the prime rate as published in The Wall Street Journal.
 - "Direct Claim" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.05(c).
 - "Disclosure Schedules" means the Buyer Disclosure Schedules and the Seller Disclosure Schedules.
 - "Dispute Resolution Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(f).
 - "Dollar" or "\$" means the lawful currency of the United States.
 - "Drop Dead Date" has the meaning set forth in $\underline{Section\ 9.01(b)(i)}$.
 - "Election Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.17(c).
 - "Employee Plan" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14(c).

- "Employee Transfer Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(b).
- "Employee Vehicles" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(1).
- "Employees" means those Persons employed by Seller.
- "Encumbrance" means any lien (statutory or other), pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, security interest, charge, claim, equitable interest, easement, use restriction, encroachment, right of way, right of first refusal or other similar encumbrance or restriction.
- "Environmental Claim" means any Governmental Order, Action or Claim by any Person alleging liability arising out of, based on or resulting from: (a) the Release of any Hazardous Materials; or (b) any actual or alleged non-compliance with any Environmental Law or term or condition of any Environmental Permit.
- "Environmental Law" means any applicable Law: (a) relating to pollution (or the cleanup thereof) or the protection of natural resources, the protection of human health or safety (solely as relates to exposure to Hazardous Materials), or the environment (including ambient air, soil, surface water or groundwater, or subsurface strata); or (b) concerning the manufacture, use, recycling, reclamation, reuse, treatment, generation, discharge, transportation, disposal or remediation of any Hazardous Materials. The term "Environmental Law" includes the following (including their implementing regulations and any state analogs): the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 et seq.; the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended by the Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, 42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 et seq.; the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 et seq.; the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976, as amended, 15 U.S.C. §§ 2601 et seq.; the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. §§ 11001 et seq.; the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.; and the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, 29 U.S.C. §§ 651 et seq. and similar or related state and local laws.
 - "Environmental Notice" means any written notice respecting an Environmental Claim.
 - "Environmental Permit" means any Permit required under or issued, granted, given, authorized by or made pursuant to Environmental Law.
 - "ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "ERISA Affiliate" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14(c)(iii).
 - "Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).
 - "Estimated Inventory Adjustment" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).
 - "Estimated Inventory Excess" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).

- "Estimated Inventory Shortfall" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).
- "Excluded Assets" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02.
- "Excluded Liabilities" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.04.
- "Excluded Names" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(d).
- "Excluded Taxes" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.04(f).
- "Facilities" means the Louisville Plant, the Battletown Quarry and the Terminals, but shall not include (a) the Charlotte Terminal or (b) other real property owned by Seller that is not used in the Business.
 - "Fee Letter" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.05.
 - "Financing" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.05.
 - "Financing Documents" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.05.
- "Financing Sources" means the Persons (other than Buyer or any of its Affiliates) that have committed to provide, arrange or have otherwise entered into agreements in connection with the Financing or the Alternative Financing in connection with the Transactions pursuant to the Financing Documents, including parties to the Commitment Letter and any joinder agreements, note purchase agreements, indentures, credit agreements or other definitive agreements entered into pursuant thereto or relating thereto and any arrangers or administrative agents in connection with any Financing or Alternative Financing in connection with the Transactions, together with their respective Affiliates and the respective officers, directors, employees, partners, controlling persons, agents and Representatives of the foregoing, and funding sources, and their respective successors and assigns.
- "FIRPTA Certificates" means certificates of non-foreign status of Seller and, as applicable, each Affiliate Transferor, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit J. which meets the requirements of Treasury Regulations Section 1.1445-2(b).
 - "Fundamental Representations" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.01.
 - "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.
 - "General Partners" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.16.
- "Governmental Authority" means any federal, state or local government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of such government or political subdivision, or any self-regulated organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority or quasi-governmental authority (to the extent that the rules, regulations, orders or other actions of such organization or authority have the force of Law), or any arbitrator, court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction.

- "Governmental Order" means any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, stipulation, determination or award issued or entered by or with any Governmental Authority.
- "Hazardous Materials" means any chemicals, materials or substances defined as or included in the definition of "hazardous substances", "hazardous wastes", "hazardous materials", "hazardous constituents", "restricted hazardous materials", "extremely hazardous substances", "toxic substances", "radioactive materials", "contaminants", "pollutants", "toxic pollutants", or words of similar meaning and regulatory effect under any applicable Environmental Law, including petroleum and asbestos.
 - "Higher Band" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).
 - "Hired Employees" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(b).
 - "HSR Act" means the Hart-Scott Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.
 - "IFRS" means International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, in effect from time to time.
 - "Indemnified Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.04.
 - "Indemnifying Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.04.
 - "Insurance Adjuster" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.17(a).
- "Intelectual Property" means any and all of the following in any jurisdiction throughout the world: (a) trademarks, trade names, and service marks, including all applications and registrations and the goodwill connected with the use of and symbolized by the foregoing; (b) copyrights, including all applications and registrations, and works of authorship, whether or not copyrightable; (c) trade secrets and confidential know-how; (d) inventions (whether or not patentable), patents and patent applications, together with all re-issuances, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, revisions, extensions and re-examinations thereof; (e) websites and internet domain name registrations; and (f) all other intellectual property and industrial property rights and assets, and all rights, interests and protections that are associated with, similar to, or required for the exercise of, any of the foregoing.
- "Intellectual Property Agreements" means all licenses, sublicenses or other agreements authorizing the use of Intellectual Property and other agreements by or through which other Persons grant Seller or Seller grants any other Persons any exclusive or non-exclusive rights or interests in or to any Intellectual Property Assets that are used primarily in connection with the Business
- "Intellectual Property Assets" means all Intellectual Property that is owned by Seller and that is primarily used in connection with the Business, including the name "Kosmos" and any variation of the foregoing (including, but not limited to, "Kosmortar"), and the goodwill in connection therewith and symbolized thereby and all rights and interest of Seller under Intellectual Property Agreements set forth in Section 4.10(a)(ii) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules.

"Intellectual Property Registrations" means all Intellectual Property Assets that are subject to or require for the enforcement thereof any issuance, registration, application or other filing by, to or with any Governmental Authority or authorized private registrar in any jurisdiction, including registered trademarks, domain names, and copyrights, issued and reissued patents and pending applications for any of the foregoing.

- "Interim Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04.
- "Inventory" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(f).
- "IsoFX Supply Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.25.
- "Kentucky EEC" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.24.
- "Kentucky EEC Approval" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.24.
- "Key Customers" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.21(a).
- "Key Suppliers" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.21(b).
- "Kosmosdale and Battletown CBA" has the meaning set forth in "Applicable CBAs."
- "Law" means each applicable provision of any constitution, statute, law (including common law), ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, release, license, Governmental Order or other legally binding pronouncement of any Governmental Authority.
 - "Leased Real Property" means the real property subject to the Real Property Leases.
 - "Leave Employee" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(b).
 - "Losses" means, except as may be limited by Section 10.14, actual out-of-pocket losses, damages, liabilities, costs or expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
 - "Louisville Plant" means Seller's cement manufacturing facility located at 15301 Dixie Highway, Louisville, Kentucky 40272.
 - "Lower Band" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b).
- "Marketing Assets" means any Purchased Assets located in the State of Kentucky that, for purposes of Kentucky Tax law, are assets which could reasonably be considered to be personal property held or used by a seller in the course of an activity for which such seller is required to hold a seller's permit.
- "Material Adverse Effect" means any event, occurrence, fact, condition or change that, individually or together with any other events, occurrences, facts, conditions or changes, is, or would reasonably be expected to become, materially adverse to (a) the operations, properties, results of operations, financial condition or assets of the Business, taken as a whole, or (b) the ability of Seller to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; provided, however, that "Material Adverse Effect" shall not include any event,

occurrence, fact, condition or change to the extent arising out of or attributable to: (i) general economic, market or political conditions; (ii) any circumstances or conditions generally affecting the industries in which any of the Facilities or the Business operates; (iii) any changes in financial, banking or securities markets in general, including any disruption thereof and any decline in the price of any security or any market index or any change in prevailing interest rates; (iv) acts of war (whether or not declared), sabotage, armed hostilities or terrorism, or the escalation or worsening thereof; (v) the execution or announcement of this Agreement or any action required or permitted by this Agreement or any action taken (or omitted to be taken) at the written request of Buyer; (vi) any matter set forth in the Disclosure Schedules; (vii) any changes in applicable Laws or accounting rules (including IFRS) or the enforcement, implementation or interpretation thereof; (viii) the announcement, pendency or completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including losses or threatened losses of employees, customers, suppliers, distributors or others having relationships with Seller and the Business, to the extent such losses result from the announcement, pendency or completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (ix) any natural or man-made disaster or acts of God which constitutes a Casualty Loss under Section 6.17; or (x) any failure by any of the Facilities or the Business to meet any internal or published projections, forecasts or revenue or earnings predictions (provided that the underlying causes of such failures (subject to the other provisions of this definition) shall not be excludedly; provided, however, that any event, occurrence, fact, condition or change referred to in causes (i) through (iv) and (vii) above shall only be excluded in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred to the extent that such event, occurrence, fact, condition or change does no

"Material Contracts" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.06(a).

"Materiality Qualifications" means, with respect to the representations and warranties of any party, all qualifications or exceptions contained therein based on materiality (including any qualifications related to the presence or absence of a Material Adverse Effect) and all usages of "material," "in all material respects," "in any material respect," "would not be material," "would not reasonably be expected to be material" or similar qualifiers.

"May-Offer Employee Side Letter" means that certain side letter dated as of the date of this Agreement between Seller and Buyer.

"May-Offer Employees" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14(b).

"Mining Permits" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.24.

"Must-Offer Employees" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14(a).

"Non-assignable Right" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.09(a).

"Noted Exception" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.18(a).

"Owned Real Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.09(a).

"Performance Bonds" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.16.

"Permits" means all permits, licenses, franchises, approvals, authorizations and consents required to be obtained from Governmental Authorities.

"Permitted Encumbrances" means (a) Encumbrances for Taxes, assessments or other governmental charges or levies that are not yet due and payable or due but not delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been maintained in accordance with IFRS; (b) statutory Encumbrances of landlords and Encumbrances of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen, repairmen and other Encumbrances arising in the ordinary course of business that are imposed by Law, to the extent not incurred in connection with the borrowing of money, for amounts not yet due or due but not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves are reflected in the Business Financial Statements in accordance with IFRS; (c) Encumbrances incurred or deposits made to a Governmental Authority in connection with a Permit; (d) Encumbrances incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance or other types of social security; (e) recorded or unrecorded easements, rights-of-way, covenants, conditions, restrictions, licenses, reservations, subdivisions and other charges or encumbrances or defects of title of any kind or rights of others for rights-of-way, utilities and other similar purposes, including those set forth in the Title Commitments that are not individually or in the aggregate material to the relevant asset or property; (f) all licenses and covenants not to assert with respect to Intellectual Property; (g) zoning, building, subdivision, land use, environmental regulations and other similar restrictions or requirements; (h) Encumbrances resulting from any facts or circumstances caused by Buyer or its Affiliates; (i) leases affecting the Owned Real Properties or Leased Real Properties and entered into in the ordinary course of Business; and (j) the Encumbrances set forth in Section 1.01(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules.

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, estate, trust, unincorporated organization, association, limited liability company, institution or other entity, including any Governmental Authority.

"Purchase Price" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(a).

"Purchased Assets" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01.

"Real Property" means, collectively, the Owned Real Property and the Leased Real Property.

"Real Property Leases" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.09(b).

"Release" means any actual release, spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing or allowing to escape or migrate into or through the environment.

"Representative" means, with respect to any Person, any and all directors, members, managers, partners (general or limited), officers, employees, consultants, financial advisors, counsel, accountants and other agents of such Person.

- "Required Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.05.
- "Retained Books and Records" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(e).
- "Retained Employees Side Letter" means that certain side letter, dated as of the date of this Agreement, between Seller and Buyer.
- "Sales Contracts" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(j).
- "Schedule Supplement" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.03(b).
- "SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Seller" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- "Seller 401(k) Plan" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14(d).
- "Seller Closing Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.02(e).
- "Seller Disclosure Schedules" means the disclosure schedules delivered by Seller concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement.
- "Seller Indemnitees" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.03.
- "Seller Lease" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.09(a).
- "Seller Performance Support" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.16.
- "Seller Related Party" means each of the Seller and Seller's respective affiliates and their respective affiliates' Representatives (including CEMEX, Inc. and Lone Star Industries, Inc. d/b/a Buzzi Unicem USA).
 - "Seller Sharing Arrangements" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.12(b).
- "Seller's Knowledge" and variations of it refer to all matters actually (and not constructively or by imputation) known to Trpimir Renic, Mark Davies, Aaron Garcia, Jesus Alejandro Benevides, John Heffernan, Lillian Deprimo and Susie Mejia (and Buyer agrees that the inclusion of those individuals in this definition does not result in any of them having any personal liability to Buyer or any Affiliate under this Agreement or otherwise).
 - "September 30 Interim Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.20(a).
 - "Shared Contracts" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.12(a).
 - "Significant Contract" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.01.
 - "Specified Lease" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(a).

- "Specified Third Party Consents" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.02(f).
- "Straddle Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.11(b).
- "Subject Lease" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
- "Subject Terminal" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
- "Subject Terminal Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
- "Supply Agreement" shall mean the Cement Supply Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K entered into between CEMEX Construction Materials Atlantic, LLC and Buyer and/or Buyer's Affiliate.
 - "Survey" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.18(b).
 - "Surveyor" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.18(b).
 - "Tangible Personal Property" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(d).
 - "Tax Representations" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.01.
- "Tax Return" means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, information return or statement or other document required to be filed with respect to Taxes, including any schedule or attachment thereto, and including any amendment thereof.
- "Taxes" means all (a) federal, state, local, foreign and other income, gross receipts, sales, use, production, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, registration, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, unemployment, estimated, excise, severance, environmental, escheat and unclaimed property obligations, stamp, occupation, premium, property (real or personal), real property gains, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, payment in-lieu-of taxes (PILOTs), fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest, additions or penalties with respect thereto and any interest in respect of such additions or penalties and (b) any liability in respect of any of the foregoing payable by reason of contract, assumption, transferee or successor liability, operation of Law or otherwise.
 - "Terminal Election" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
 - "Terminal Lease" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
 - "Terminal Personnel" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.26(b).
- "Terminals" means Seller's current owned and leased terminals in its distribution network, located at each of the following: (a) 1051 South Emerson, Indianapolis, Indiana 46203; (b) 200 Barkley Avenue, Cincinnati, Ohio 45204; (c) 200 Neville Road, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15225; (d) 1007 Maccorkle Avenue SW, Charleston, West Virginia 25303; (e) Main Street and River Front, Ceredo, West Virginia 25507; (f) 3301 Port West-East, Mt. Vernon, Indiana 47620; and (g) 958 Delaware Avenue, Lexington, Kentucky 40505.

"Third Party Claim" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.05(a).

"Tire Injection Machine Intellectual Property License Agreement" means the agreement dated as of the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E, between CEMEX, Inc. and Buyer in connection with the use of the tire injection technology and Intellectual Property related thereto.

"Title Commitment" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.18(a).

"Title Insurer" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.18(a).

"Title Policy" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(x).

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Supply Agreement, the Assignment and Assumption Agreements and Bills of Sale, the Deeds, the Assignment and Assumptions of Leases, the Transition Services Agreement, the Tire Injection Machine Intellectual Property License Agreement, the Unloader Agreement, the Barge Transfer Agreement and the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements and the other agreements, instruments and documents required to be delivered at the Closing.

"Transactions" means the transactions contemplated by (i) this Agreement, including the sale of the Purchased Assets and the assumption of the Assumed Liabilities, and (ii) the other Transaction Documents.

"Transfer Taxes" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.11(a).

"Transition Marks" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.27.

"Transition Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.27.

"Transition Services Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(iv).

"Unloader Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.02(a)(vii).

"Vacation Accruals" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(j).

"WARN Act" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(1).

"Water Rights" means all surface and underground water and water rights, together with all applications for water rights or applications or permits for the use, transfer or change of water rights, ditch and ditch rights, well and well rights, reservoir and reservoir rights, stock or interests in irrigation or ditch companies appurtenant to any of the Real Property and all other rights to water for use at or in connection with any of the Real Property or the exploration for or mining of minerals from any of the Real Property.

ARTICLE II PURCHASE AND SALE

Purchase and Sale of Assets

. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, at the Closing, Seller shall sell, assign, transfer, convey and deliver to Buyer, and Buyer shall purchase, acquire and accept from Seller, free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances, all of Seller's right, title and interest in, to and under the assets, properties and rights of Seller (solely to the extent that such assets, properties and rights exist as of the Closing) of every kind and nature, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located (other than the Excluded Assets), which primarily relate to the Business (except, for all purposes of this Section 2.01, as such "primarily relate to" standard is modified by reference to a different standard or by reference to items set forth on a schedule) (collectively, the "Purchased Assets"), including, without limitation, the following:

- the Owned Real Property and all of the plants and facilities located thereon (including the Louisville Plant and the owned Terminals) set forth on Section 2.01(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules and any other Owned Real Property primarily used or held for use in connection with the Business, together with all mineral rights and Water Rights (to the extent transferable under applicable Law) appurtenant to such Owned Real Property, and all buildings, facilities, structures, fixtures and improvements located thereon, and all easements, rights-of-way and other rights and, to the extent owned by Seller, interests incidental thereto;
 - all Leased Real Property and all of the plants and facilities located thereon set forth on Section 2.01(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules;
- subject to Section 2.10, all on and off road mobile equipment, trucks, tractors and trailers, in each case, primarily used at the Facilities (either (c)

owned or leased):

- (d) subject to Section 2.10, all machinery and equipment, office equipment, computers (whether owned or leased), servers, landline phones and facsimile machines (with associated numbers), furniture, fixtures and other tangible personal property located at the Facilities or used primarily in connection with the Business (either owned or leased by Seller) (the "Tangible Personal Property"), including the Tangible Personal Property listed on Section 2.01(d) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules;
- the barges listed on Section 2.01(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (the "Barges"), together with (i) all fixtures, improvements, machinery and equipment physically affixed to the Barges (excluding leased property, but including any such property listed on Section 2.01(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules), and (ii) the Contracts with respect to the Barges that are listed on Section 2.01(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (collectively, the "Barge Contracts"), in each case existing at the time of the Closing and owned by Seller, or to the extent a Barge is leased by Seller at the time of the Closing, Seller's leasehold interest thereto;
- all inventories of raw materials, work in process, finished goods, supplies, fuel and other items treated as inventory by Seller at the Closing (including items purchased for repair, maintenance or resale, and further including all tools, repair parts, spare parts, stores,

conveyor belts, tires and other supplies), in each case located at the Facilities or in transit ("Inventory");

- (g) all Permits issued to or held by Seller in connection with its ownership, possession, occupancy or use of any of the Purchased Assets or operation of the Business, but only to the extent such Permits may be transferred under applicable Law (the "Business Permits");
- (h) the Intellectual Property Agreements set forth on Section 4.10(a)(ii) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, and all other Intellectual Property Assets other than Excluded Names, together with all goodwill associated therewith ("Assigned Intellectual Property Assets");
- (i) any prepaid rentals, advance payments, deposits, advances and other prepaid items, including prepaid rent, purchase price and deposits with lessors, suppliers and utilities, to the extent relating to the Business or any of the other Purchased Assets;
- (j) excluding cement supply agreements with Affiliates of CEMEX, Inc., all (i) Contracts with customers of the Business under which Seller derives or expects to derive revenues ("Sales Contracts") and all purchase orders and unaccepted bids relating to the sale or possible sale of products to customers or prospective customers of the Business, (ii) supply agreements, purchase orders and unaccepted bids for supply inputs and raw materials, of Seller with suppliers or prospective suppliers of the Business, (iii) the rights and benefits under Shared Contracts to be provided to Buyer under this Agreement, whether as a result of the novation or assignment of such Shared Contracts or pursuant to any pass-through or alternative arrangement entered into by the parties in accordance with Section 2.12, and (iv) other Contracts relating to the Business including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Battletown Quarry Contracts and the Contracts forth on Section 2.01(j) and Section 2.01(j)(1) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (collectively, the "Assigned Contracts"); and
- (k) originals or, where not permitted to be transferred to Buyer under applicable Law, copies of all books and records relating primarily to the Business, or the ownership or operation of the Purchased Assets, including all Assigned Contracts and Real Property Leases, books and records of account, ledgers and general, financial and accounting records, Tax Returns relating to Taxes other than income Taxes, machinery and equipment maintenance files, customer lists and correspondence, customer purchasing histories, price lists, distribution lists, supplier lists and correspondence, catalogues, brochures, advertising materials, forms of purchase orders, sales orders and invoices and similar sales and marketing materials, mining records, production data, quality control records and procedures, customer complaints and inquiry files, records and data (including all correspondence with any Governmental Authority), sales material and records (including pricing history, total sales, terms and conditions of sale), internal financial statements and all manuals, data, records and information pertaining to materials, supplies, reserves, production, operations, maintenance, distribution and similar matters, and all reserve reports, engineering reports and studies, environmental and safety compliance and monitoring records and reports, spill response and emergency response plans related to any Real Property, other than books and records set forth in Section 2.02(e) ("Books and Records");

- (l) subject to Section 2.10 and Section 6.19, all owned or leased Employee cars and trucks, each of which is listed on Section 2.01(1) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (the "Employee Vehicles"), and any leases relating to such cars and trucks;
 - (m) the software, websites and related technology used in the Business set forth on Section 2.01(m) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules;
- (n) all rights and Claims against any Person which relate primarily to the Purchased Assets, including warranty rights, guaranty rights, indemnification rights, Encumbrances, judgments, causes of action and rights of recovery; provided, however, that Seller shall retain, and Buyer shall have no right in respect of, any such rights or Claims against any Person to the extent that they relate to the Excluded Assets or Excluded Liabilities; and
 - (o) all goodwill associated with the Business.

Excluded Assets

- . Other than the Purchased Assets described or referred to in <u>Section 2.01</u>, Buyer expressly understands and agrees that it is not purchasing or acquiring, and Seller is not selling or assigning, any other assets or properties of Seller, and all such other assets and properties shall be excluded from the Purchased Assets (the "Excluded Assets"). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Excluded Assets include the following assets and properties of Seller or any of its Affiliates:
 - (a) all cash and cash equivalents, bank accounts and securities of Seller;
 - (b) all Business Accounts Receivable;
 - (c) all owned or leased rail cars used in connection with the Business, and any leases relating to such rail cars;
- (d) other than the Assigned Intellectual Property Assets, all Intellectual Property of Seller, including, (i) accounting and information management systems software used by the Business, including all systems identified on Section 2.02(d)(i) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, and any other software used by the Business, other than the software set forth in Section 2.01(m) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, (ii) the trademarks and names listed in Section 2.02(d)(ii) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules and any variation of the foregoing, and the goodwill connected therewith and symbolized thereby (collectively, the "Excluded Names") and (iii) any licenses or other agreements related to such Intellectual Property;
- (e) the organizational documents, minute books, partnership interest registers, qualifications, Tax Returns relating to income Taxes, books of account or other organizational and/or general partnership records of Seller, all sales and pricing policies and practices, strategic plans, marketing and promotional surveys, materials and research, all manuals, data, records and information pertaining to transportation, research and development (other than such reports, studies or documents expressly included in the Books and Records), all employee-related or employee benefit-related files or records, other than personnel files of Hired Employees and any other books and records which Seller is prohibited from disclosing or transferring to Buyer under applicable Law and is required by applicable Law to retain or do not primarily relate to the Purchased Assets (the "Retained Books and Records");

| Schedules, computers (whether equipment so leased by Seller | | ers, software, websites and related information technology, not primarily related to the operation of the Business, and any leases relating to such |
|---|-----|---|
| | (g) | all Contracts that are not Assigned Contracts or Barge Contracts and any and all rights thereunder; |
| Assets or the Business; | (h) | all insurance policies and all rights to applicable claims and proceeds thereunder, including any policy or coverage relating to the Purchased |
| nature, real or personal, tang | | subject to Section 6.23, other than the Purchased Assets, any legal or beneficial interest in any assets, properties and rights of every kind and r held by Seller or any of its Affiliates in its businesses or in its ownership, possession, occupancy, use or management of any assets related |
| | (j) | all Employee Plans and all rights, assets, properties and contracts with respect to the Employee Plans; |
| or before the Closing Date; | (k) | all Tax assets including refunds, rebates or prepayments of Taxes (or rights thereto) for taxable periods (including portions thereof) ending on |
| | | all rights to any Action, suit, demand or Claim of any nature (i) available to or being pursued by Seller, whether arising by way of counterclaim Business, the Purchased Assets, or the Assumed Liabilities, or (ii) against any third party arising out of Seller's ownership, use or possession of ragainst any Person relating to any of the Excluded Assets or Excluded Liabilities (but excluding Claims of the type set forth before the proviso |
| | (m) | all rights which accrue or will accrue to Seller or any of its Affiliates under the Transaction Documents; |
| | (n) | all intercompany receivables and other rights pursuant to any agreement or Contract between Seller, or any of its Affiliates, on the one hand, |

other than the Tangible Personal Property referred to in Section 2.01(d) and the software identified on Section 2.01(m) of the Seller Disclosure

(o) any outstanding amounts owing to the Business from other businesses of Seller or its Affiliates;

and any of their respective Affiliates, on the other hand;

(p) the shares of stock or other ownership interests in any Affiliates of Seller or any other Person;

(q) all correspondence and documents prepared by Seller or any of its Affiliates related to any third party bid to purchase any of the assets of the Business or prepared by Seller or any of its Affiliates for internal evaluation purposes in connection with any such third party bid;

| (S) | all Permits other than the Business Permits; |
|---|---|
| (t) possession, (ii) Books and Records relating to any I Records relating to any other Excluded Assets and no | any (i) personnel records with respect to the Hired Employees that Seller or any of its Affiliates is required by Law to maintain in its Purchased Asset or Assumed Liability that Seller or any of its Affiliates is required by Law to maintain in its possession and (iii) Books and the Purchased Assets; |
| (u) Names, and variations of each of them; | except as otherwise provided in Section 6.15, all rights to partnership and fictitious names and trademarks of Seller, including the Excluded |

all real property other than the Leased Real Property and Owned Real Property;

- any and all guarantees, warranties, indemnities and similar rights (i) in respect of the Business or a Purchased Asset for the period prior to the (v) Closing (but excluding Claims of the type set forth before the proviso in Section 2.01(n)) and (ii) in respect of any other Excluded Asset;
 - (w) any legal or beneficial interest in the Charlotte Terminal and any rights under the Charlotte Terminal Lease;
- all assets and rights relating to all of Seller's Affiliates' other businesses, including real property not primarily used in the Business, and all (x) corporate-level services or functions of the type currently provided to the Business by any of Seller's Affiliates; and
 - the assets, properties and rights specifically set forth on Section 2.02(y) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules. (y)

Assumed Liabilities

(r)

- . Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, Buyer shall assume pursuant to the Assignment and Assumption Agreement and Bill of Sale and agree to pay, perform and discharge when due solely the following liabilities and obligations of Seller arising out of or relating to the Business or the Purchased Assets after the Closing, other than the Excluded Liabilities (collectively, the "Assumed Liabilities"):
- (a) all required to be performed during periods after the Closing; all leases of real and personal property included in the Purchased Assets, to the extent that the obligations under such leases relate to and are
- all obligations and liabilities arising under or relating to the Assigned Contracts, to the extent that such obligations relate to and are required to be performed during periods after the Closing;
- all obligations and liabilities arising out of or relating to any pending or threatened Action arising out of or to the extent relating to the Business or the Purchased Assets identified on Section 2.03(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules;

| (d) | all obligations and liabilities arising out of or relating to the Barges or the Barge Contracts, to the extent that such obligations relate to and are |
|---|--|
| required to be performed during periods after the | Closing; |
| | and the state of t |

(e) certain accrued expenses set forth in Section 2.03(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules ("Accrued Expenses");

- (f) all obligations and liabilities under Business Permits, governmental approvals and consent decrees (other than the Consent Order, the Consent Decree and the Board Order, which are addressed in Section 2.03(t)) in each case, which will be assigned to Buyer in accordance with Section 2.01, subject to the terms and conditions thereof, and to the extent that such obligations relate to and are required to be performed during periods after the Closing;
- (g) all environmental liabilities and obligations with respect to the Purchased Assets to the extent arising from acts or omissions on or after the Closing either under any Environmental Law or under any contract or other arrangement that will be assigned to Buyer in accordance with Section 2.01 (including those arising as a result of the transportation or disposal or both after the Closing of hazardous materials regulated by Environmental Law for disposal or treatment);
- (h) all quarry reclamation obligations associated with the Purchased Assets arising prior to or after the Closing, other than those quarry reclamation obligations required by a Law, Permit or Governmental Order to have been performed by a date certain prior to the Closing Date and not performed by such date;
 - (i) all obligations and liabilities to lessors under capital leases as of the Closing;
 - (j) obligations for accrued but unpaid vacation and other paid time off entitlements for Hired Employees ("Vacation Accruals");
- (k) except as specifically provided in <u>Section 6.04</u>, all liabilities and obligations of Buyer or its Affiliates relating to employee benefits, compensation or other arrangements with respect to any Hired Employee after the Closing;
- (l) all liabilities and obligations for (i) Taxes relating to the Business, the Purchased Assets or the Assumed Liabilities for any taxable period or portion thereof beginning (or deemed to begin) after the Closing Date (which, in the case of a Straddle Period, shall be determined in a manner consistent with Section 6.11(b)) and (ii) Transfer Taxes for which Buyer is liable pursuant to Section 6.11(a);
- (m) all liabilities and obligations arising out of or relating to any products manufactured by Buyer at, or distributed or sold by Buyer from, the Facilities after the Closing;
- (n) all liabilities and obligations under any deed or other instruments relating to Seller's ownership interests in the Owned Real Property included in the Purchased Assets to be paid or performed or otherwise relating to periods after the Closing;

| (o) any Laws relating to occupational safety and health, is Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), after | any and all liabilities and obligations to the extent arising out of or relating to violations by Buyer of, and/or non-compliance by Buyer with, including the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Act of 1970, Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, or those issued by the the Closing; | |
|---|--|--|
| (p) a portion of any liabilities or obligations in respect of rebates, discounts or allowances payable to any customer of Seller arising under a Sales Contracts in accordance with the terms specifically set forth in the applicable Sales Contracts, to be transferred to Buyer, as determined based on pro ration in accordance with the applicament of this Agreement; | | |
| | all other liabilities and obligations arising out of or relating to Buyer's ownership or operation of the Business and the Purchased Assets on or or in connection with product liability, claims for personal injuries, property damage or losses, in each case, that involve the use of any product Affiliates in connection with the Business or the Purchased Assets after the Closing, except to the extent such liabilities or obligations are the nent; | |
| (r) | all other liabilities specifically assumed by Buyer under the Transaction Documents; | |
| (s) | all liabilities and obligations of Seller set forth on $\underline{\text{Section 2.03(s)}}$ of the Seller Disclosure Schedules; and | |
| (t) all liabilities and obligations under the Consent Order, the Consent Decree and the Board Order to the extent that such are required to be performed during periods after the Closing. | | |
| Excluded Liabilities | | |
| Seller of any kind, character or description whatsoever | in this Agreement, Buyer shall not assume and shall not be responsible to pay, perform or discharge (i) any debts, liabilities or obligations of the (whether absolute or contingent, known or unknown, asserted or unasserted) other than the Assumed Liabilities or (ii) any of the following the same are disclosed to Buyer in or pursuant to this Agreement (any such debts, liabilities or obligations described in clause (i) or (ii) above ties"): | |
| (a) | any liabilities or obligations arising out of or relating to Seller's operation of the Business prior to the Closing; | |
| (b) before, on or after, the Closing; | any debts, liabilities or obligations relating to, or occurring or existing in connection with, or arising out of, the Excluded Assets, whether | |
| (c) the Closing; | all indebtedness of Seller, including all indebtedness for borrowed money, including principal and interest, whether incurred before, at or after | |

- (d) all Business Accounts Payable;
- (e) subject to Section 2.03(c), all liabilities of Seller arising from or relating to any litigation that is currently pending or threatened against or affecting Seller or its properties or assets or that arise from or relate to actions, events, occurrences or developments that first occurred on or prior to the Closing (whether or not covered by insurance), including all litigation that relates to the Business or Purchased Assets and is pending as of the Closing;
- (f) any liabilities or obligations for (i) Taxes relating to the Business, the Purchased Assets or the Assumed Liabilities for any taxable period or portion thereof ending (or deemed to end) on or prior to the Closing Date (which, in the case of a Straddle Period, shall be determined in a manner consistent with Section 6.11(b)) and (ii) Transfer Taxes for which Seller is liable pursuant to Section 6.11(a) (collectively, "Excluded Taxes");
- (g) except as provided in Section 2.03(e) and Section 6.04, any liabilities or obligations of Seller relating to or arising out of (i) the employment, or termination of employment, of (A) any Employee prior to or at the Closing, and (B) any Employee that is not a Hired Employee prior to, at and after the Closing, or (ii) workers' compensation claims of any Employee which relate to events occurring prior to the Closing;
- (h) a portion of any liabilities or obligations in respect of rebates, discounts or allowances payable to any customer of Seller arising under any Sales Contracts, in accordance with the terms specifically set forth in the applicable Sales Contracts, to be transferred to Buyer, as determined based on pro ration in accordance with the applicable method set forth in Section 2.11 of this Agreement;
- (i) any liabilities arising out of or in connection with (i) any product or service warranties or guarantees given by any Seller in connection with or (ii) Claims for personal injuries, property damage or losses that involve, any product sold, delivered or otherwise disposed of, or any service performed or delivered, by Seller prior to the Closing;
- (j) all environmental liabilities and obligations with respect to the Business to the extent arising from acts or omissions prior to the Closing either under any Environmental Law or under any contract or other arrangement (including those arising as a result of the transportation or disposal or both, prior to the Closing, of hazardous materials regulated by Environmental Law for disposal or treatment);
- (k) all liabilities and obligations under the Consent Order, the Consent Decree and the Board Order to the extent that such obligations relate to and were performed or required to be performed during periods prior to the Closing;
- (l) any debts, liabilities or obligations of Seller Related Parties arising under or incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, investigation and performance of this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including fees and expenses of counsel, accountants, consultants, advisers and others;
 - (m) all other liabilities specifically retained by Seller under the Transaction Documents;

(n) any liabilities or obligations set forth on $\underline{\text{Section 2.04(n)}}$ of the Seller Disclosure Schedules; and any debt, liability or obligation of any Affiliates of Seller (whether or not similar to any of the categories of debts, liabilities or obligations of

Seller described above).

Purchase Price

(0)

The aggregate purchase price for the Purchased Assets shall be \$665,000,000.00 (as adjusted pursuant to Section 2.05(b) and Section 2.06, the "Purchase Price"), plus the assumption of all of the Assumed Liabilities. The Purchase Price shall be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds at Closing to an account designated in writing by Seller to Buyer no later than two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date.

(b) Not less than two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date, Seller shall deliver to Buyer a statement setting forth its good faith estimate of the book value of the Adjustable Inventory (the "Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value"), together with a report setting forth detailed supporting calculations in accordance with the inventory valuation principles and methodologies set forth in <u>Schedule A</u>. The Purchase Price payable at the Closing shall be (i) to the extent that the Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value is less than the Lower Band (as defined below), decreased, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, by the amount of such shortfall (such shortfall amount, the "Estimated Inventory Shortfall"), or (ii) to the extent that the Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value is greater than the Higher Band (as defined below), increased, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, by the amount of such excess (such excess amount, the "Estimated Inventory Excess"). For purposes of calculating the Estimated Inventory Shortfall and/or the Estimated Inventory Excess, the terms "Lower Band" and "Higher Band" shall be defined as follows: (i) if the Closing occurs on or before 11:59 p.m., Central time, on December 30, 2019, the Lower Band shall mean an amount equal to \$10,000,000 and the Higher Band shall mean an amount equal to \$11,000,000; (ii) if the Closing occurs after 11:59 p.m., Central time, on December 30, 2019 but on or prior to 11:59 p.m., Central time, on March 1, 2020, (A) the Lower Band shall mean an amount equal to \$10,000,000 *plus* (x) \$49,180 *multiplied by* (y) each calendar day that has commenced since 12:01 a.m., Central time, on December 31, 2019 (up to a maximum of sixty-one (61) calendar days), and (B) the Higher Band shall mean the amount described pursuant to preceding clause (A) *plus* \$1,000,000; and (iii) if the Closing occurs after 11:59 p.m., Central time, on March 1, 2020, the Lower Band shall mean an amount equal to \$13,000,000 and the Higher Band shall mean an amount equal to \$14,000,000. An illustrative calculation of the Estimated Inventory Adjustment is included in <u>Schedule A</u>. The adjustment to the Purchase Price payable at the Closing pursuant to this <u>Section 2.05(b)</u>, taking into account the Estimated Inventory Shortfall or the Estimated Inventory Excess, as applicable, is the "Estimated Inventory Adjustment" (which shall be a negative number if an Estimated Inventory Shortfall and a positive Inventory Excess). If there is no Estimated Inventory Shortfall or Estimated Inventory Excess, the Estimated Inventory Adjustment shall be zero (0).

Section 2.06

<u>Post-Closing Adjustment – Inventory</u>

time (the "Actual Adjustable

Within sixty (60) days after the Closing Date, Buyer will (i) determine (A) the book value of Adjustable Inventory as of 11:59 p.m., Central

Inventory Value"), on the Closing Date, (B) the amount by which that determination of the Actual Adjustable Inventory Value is less than the Lower Band (such shortfall amount, the "Actual Inventory Shortfall") or greater than the Higher Band (such excess amount, the "Actual Inventory Excess") (such shortfall or excess, as applicable, the "Actual Inventory Adjustment") (which shall be a negative number if an Actual Inventory Shortfall and a positive number if an Actual Inventory Excess) and (C) the amount by which the Actual Inventory Adjustment is less than or greater than the Estimated Inventory Adjustment and (ii) deliver to Seller a report setting forth in detail the Actual Inventory Adjustment and detailed supporting calculations in accordance with the inventory valuation principles and methodologies set forth in Schedule A (the "Adjustable Inventory Value Report"). The post-Closing determination of the Actual Adjustable Inventory Value will be based on the actual Adjustable Inventory as of 11:59 p.m., Central time, on the Closing Date, determined based upon the Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value as adjusted for purchases, production and sales from the time the Estimated Adjustable Inventory Value was calculated until 11:59 p.m., Central time, on the Closing Date and will conform in all respects to the inventory valuation principles and methodologies set forth in Schedule A. If there is no Actual Inventory Shortfall or Actual Inventory Excess, the Actual Inventory Adjustment shall be zero (0).

(b) If the Actual Inventory Adjustment is (i) greater than the Estimated Inventory Adjustment, Buyer shall pay to Seller the amount by which the Actual Inventory Adjustment exceeds the Estimated Inventory Adjustment, or (ii) less than the Estimated Inventory Adjustment, Seller shall pay to Buyer the amount by which the Estimated Inventory Adjustment exceeds the Actual Inventory Adjustment, in each case, as provided in Section 2.06(e) below (the "Adjustment Amount"). If the Actual Inventory Adjustment is equal to the Estimated Inventory Adjustment, the Adjustment Amount shall be zero (0). If there is no Actual Inventory Adjustment and no Estimated Inventory Adjustment, the Adjustment Amount shall be zero (0).

(c) From and after the date upon which Seller delivers its report and calculations pursuant to Section 2.05(b), each party, at the other party's request, will make available to the other party and its agents and Representatives the books, records and worksheets supporting, and the personnel who prepared, any calculation or report provided for in Section 2.05 or Section 2.06. Each party will also discuss with the other party during the time period for preparing such report, as requested by the other party, the status of any such calculation or report, including particular adjustments that it has identified. Seller's designated representative for purposes of this Section 2.06(c) is John Heffernan and Buyer's designated representative for purposes of this Section 2.06(c) is D. Craig Kesler who is currently Executive Vice President – Finance and Administration and Chief Financial Officer. The contact information for Seller's designated representative is: email: johnv.heffernan@cemex.com and tel. (713) 722-6078 and the contact information for Buyer's designated representative is: email: ckesler@eaglematerials.com and tel. (214) 432-2000. The communications between such persons in connection with this Section 2.06(c) may be given by email, registered mail, overnight courier or any other comparable means, but any such communication will be deemed received only upon actual receipt. Notice of any dispute that they cannot resolve and changes in such contact person and contact information will only be made pursuant to Section 10.02.

Unless Seller (i) gives written notice to Buyer of an objection to the Adjustable Inventory Value Report, together with a reasonably detailed

description of any changes

that Seller proposes to be made to the calculation of Actual Inventory Adjustment and detailed supporting calculations, within thirty (30) days after Seller's receipt of such report, or (ii) notifies Buyer at any time within such 30-day period that Seller accepts the Adjustable Inventory Value Report, the Adjustable Inventory Value Report will become binding in its entirety at the end of such 30-day period. If Seller has notified Buyer that Seller accepts the Adjustable Inventory Value Report within such 30-day period, the Adjustable Inventory Value Report will become binding in its entirety as of the date of such notification. If Seller objects to any part of the Adjustable Inventory Value Report within such 30-day period, and Seller and Buyer are unable to agree as to all disputed parts within thirty (30) days after Seller's objection is received by Buyer, then the Adjustable Inventory Value Report will be resolved pursuant to the binding dispute resolution process as provided in Section 2.06(f).

(e) If the Adjustable Inventory Value Report delivered to Seller has become binding in its entirety and indicates that Buyer is to make a payment to Seller, then such payment will be made within seven (7) days after the Adjustable Inventory Value Report becomes binding as provided in Section 2.06(d). If the Adjustable Inventory Value Report as delivered to Seller has become binding in its entirety and indicates that Seller is to make a payment to Buyer, then such payment will be made within seven (7) days after the Adjustable Inventory Value Report becomes binding as provided in Section 2.06(d). If the Adjustable Inventory Value Report is disputed, in whole or in part, by Seller in accordance with Section 2.06(d), then any payment of amounts related to the Adjustable Inventory Value Report will be made only when the final Adjustment Amount is determined in accordance with Section 2.06(f). All payments pursuant to this Section 2.06(e) will be by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the recipient's instructions.

(f) Any disputes regarding the Adjustable Inventory Value Report will be submitted to and settled by the binding dispute resolution process set forth in this Section 2.06(f). Such disputes will be submitted for resolution to a partner in the Houston, Texas office of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who has at least ten (10) years' experience in resolving disputes and who is designated in writing by another partner of the firm (the designated partner, the "Accountant"), and the dispute resolution process will be (i) conducted in accordance with the following provisions of this Section 2.06(f), and (ii) initiated by either Seller or Buyer sending a notice to the other electing to resolve the dispute in accordance with this Section 2.06(f). The Accountant will undertake to complete the dispute resolution and issue his written report within sixty (60) days after he receives the notice referred to above (the "Dispute Resolution Period"). Each of Seller and Buyer will promptly submit to the Accountant all materials requested by the Accountant, promptly respond to questions asked by the Accountant, so that the Accountant can issue his report on or before the end of the Dispute Resolution Period. The Accountant may hold a one-day hearing at the Accountant's offices in the Houston, Texas metropolitan area. The Accountant (who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator) will undertake in good faith to issue a written report (which will briefly summarize the reasons for the determination) by the end of the Dispute Resolution Period. The Accountant's report will set forth a determination only with respect to the disputed amounts (and for avoidance of doubt, will not include any other finding or award), and will be based solely on the information made available to the Accountant (to the extent the Accountant considers appropriate) and the terms of this Agreement, but rather will strictly apply them to the dispute and without limiting or being limited by the foregoing, will disregard means of

calculating the components of the Adjustment Amount which are different from those set forth in Schedule A, to the extent that such means are inconsistent with or not provided for in Schedule A). The decision for each disputed amount must be within the range of values assigned to each such item in the Actual Inventory Adjustment and value attributed thereto by Seller in its objection to the Actual Inventory Adjustment. The decision of the Accountant will be final and binding on the parties and may be entered in any court having jurisdiction, with payment being due from Seller or Buyer, as applicable, to the other party within ten (10) days after the issuance of the decision. The Accountant will not award costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees) to any party. Each of Buyer and Seller will pay fifty percent (50%) of the Accountant's fees and expenses, but otherwise each party will pay its own costs and expenses of the dispute resolution process of this Section 2.06(f).

Interest

(a) . If any amount due for payment to Buyer or Seller in accordance with this Agreement is not paid on the due date for payment, the Person in default shall pay the Default Interest on such amount in effect on the date that such payment or portion thereof was required to be made through the date that such payment or portion thereof was actually received, or a lesser rate that is the maximum permitted by applicable Law.

Allocation of the Purchase Price

(a) Within ninety (90) days after the Closing Date, Buyer shall deliver to Seller a schedule allocating the Purchase Price (including any Assumed Liabilities treated as consideration for the Purchased Assets for Tax purposes) among the Purchased Assets (the "Allocation Schedule"). The Allocation Schedule shall be prepared in accordance with Section 1060 of the Code and shall reflect the Agreed Marketing Asset Allocation specified in Section 2.08(b). The Allocation Schedule shall be deemed final, and shall be conclusive and binding on all parties, unless Seller delivers to Buyer a written notice identifying each item reflected in the Allocation Schedule to which Seller takes exception within thirty (30) days after delivery of the Allocation Schedule to Seller (such items "Allocation Objections") (it being understood that any amounts not disputed by Seller shall be final and binding). Upon delivery of the Allocation Objections, if any, Seller and Buyer shall negotiate in good faith to resolve such dispute; provided, however, that if Seller and Buyer are unable to resolve any dispute with respect to the Allocation Schedule within sixty (60) days after the delivery of the Allocation Schedule, then, subject to Section 2.08(b), Seller and Buyer shall each be entitled to adopt their own positions regarding the allocation of the Purchase Price among the Purchased Assets for applicable tax purposes. If the parties agree on the Allocation Schedule (or such schedule is deemed accepted), Seller and Buyer agree to file their respective IRS Forms 8594 and all federal, state and local Tax Returns in accordance with the agreed Allocation Schedule

(b) Notwithstanding Section 2.08(a), Buyer and Seller agree that (i) the portion of the Purchase Price allocable to Marketing Assets shall be mutually agreed to no later than three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date (the "Agreed Marketing Asset Allocation"), (ii) in no event shall the Allocation Schedule reflect an allocation of more than ten percent (10%) of the Purchase Price to Marketing Assets and (iii) that each of Buyer and Seller shall file its respective IRS Forms 8594 and all federal, state and local Tax Returns in a manner consistent with the Agreed Marketing Asset Allocation (regardless of whether they otherwise agree to the Allocation Schedule specified in Section 2.08(a)).

Non-assignable Assets

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, and subject to the provisions of this Section 2.09. to the extent that the sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery, to Buyer of any Assigned Contract or Business Permit (i) would result in a violation of applicable Law or (ii) would require the consent, authorization, approval or waiver of a Person who is not a party to this Agreement or an Affiliate of a party to this Agreement (including any Governmental Authority), and such consent, authorization, approval or waiver shall not have been obtained prior to the Closing, this Agreement shall not constitute a sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery, or an attempted sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery, of such Assigned Contract or Business Permit (each, a "Non-assignable Right"); provided, however, that, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions contained in Article VII, the Closing shall occur notwithstanding the foregoing without any adjustment to the Purchase Price on account thereof. Following the Closing, Seller and Buyer shall use commercially reasonable efforts, and cooperate with each other, to obtain, any such required consent, authorization, approval or waiver or (if required in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 2.09) any release, substitution or amendment required to novate any Non-assignable Rights so that they can effectively be transferred to Buyer as promptly as reasonably practicable after the Closing upon the terms set forth in this Agreement (without regard to the provisions of this Section 2.09); provided, however, that neither Seller nor Buyer shall be required to pay any consideration therefor. Once such consent, authorization, approval, waiver, release, substitution or amendment relates for no additional consideration. Applicable Transfer Taxes in connection with such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or license shall be borne by the parties in accordance with Section 6.11.

(b) To the extent that any Non-assignable Right cannot be transferred to Buyer following the Closing pursuant to this Section 2.09. Buyer and Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to implement such arrangements (such as subleasing, sublicensing or subcontracting) as shall be determined by the parties in order to provide to them the economic and, to the extent permitted under applicable Law, operational equivalent of the transfer of such Non-assignable Right to Buyer as of the Closing and the performance by Buyer of the Assumed Liabilities with respect thereto. Under any such arrangements, unless otherwise agreed by the parties, Seller shall continue to hold legal title to such Non-assignable Right for the exclusive benefit of Buyer and Buyer shall, as agent or subcontractor for Seller, pay, perform and discharge fully the Assumed Liabilities thereunder from and after the Closing Date. In addition, to the extent permitted under applicable Law, Seller shall, at Buyer's expense, hold in trust for and pay to Buyer promptly upon receipt thereof, such Non-assignable Right and all income, proceeds and other monies received by Seller to the extent related to such Non-assignable Right in connection with the arrangements under this Section 2.09. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the provisions of this Section 2.09 shall not apply to any consent or approval required under any Antitrust Law, which consent or approval shall be governed by Section 6.06.

<u>Buy-Out – Equipment Lease</u>

. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.09, at the Closing, Buyer will purchase directly from the lessors thereof, certain equipment used in the Business and leased by Seller, and either (a) listed in Exhibit G or (b) for which the

Assignment and Assumption of Lease therefor requires the consent of a lessor or other third party and such consent has not been obtained prior to the Closing Date pursuant to Section 6.19 (collectively, the "Buy-Out Equipment"). The Buy-Out Equipment will be purchased by Buyer on the Closing Date on an "as is" and "where is/where as" and "with all faults" basis, with no representations or warranties (express or implied) whatsoever by Seller.

Pro Ration

. As soon as reasonably practicable following the Closing Date (and, to the extent necessary, from time to time thereafter), Buyer shall deliver to Seller a statement setting forth all (a) gas, heat, water, sewage, electricity, trash removal, telephone, internet and other utilities, (b) rebates, discounts or allowances payable to any customer or arising under any Sales Contracts transferred to Buyer and (c) any ad valorem and property Taxes, in each case relating to the Business with respect to periods (or portions thereof) prior to the Closing which were not settled at Closing and are to be paid by Seller or Buyer (as the case may be) to the other party pursuant to this Section 2.11, together with reasonable supporting documentation. The amounts referred to in clauses (a) through (c) above shall be apportioned between Buyer and Seller on a pro rata basis based on the Closing Date and the number of days in the relevant determination period. Each statement to be delivered by Buyer pursuant to this Section 2.11 shall also set forth a calculation of the net amount payable by Seller to Buyer, or by Buyer to Seller, in order to give effect to such apportionment for all amounts covered by such statement. The net amount payable by Buyer or Seller, as applicable, shall be paid by Buyer or Seller (as applicable) to the other party within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the statement referred to above.

Shared Contracts; Bifurcation

(a) Seller and Buyer shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause each Contract set forth on Section 2.01(j)(2) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (the "Shared Contracts") to be novated or assigned in relevant part to Buyer or its designated Affiliate on or prior to the Closing Date, or to appropriately amend and/or obtain any requisite consent, approval or waiver from the counterparties to such Shared Contracts, in each case as necessary to allow Buyer or its designated Affiliate, at and following the Closing, to have in effect a separate agreement, on terms substantially similar to the current terms of such Shared Contract, providing for obligations, rights and benefits applicable to the Business under such Shared Contracts.

(b) If, with respect to any Shared Contract, (i) such novation, assignment or amendment cannot be consummated or such consent, approval or waiver cannot be obtained, or (ii) an attempted novation, assignment or amendment thereof would adversely affect in any material respect the rights of Seller or Buyer thereunder, Seller and Buyer will use their reasonable best efforts to negotiate a mutually acceptable arrangement under which Buyer shall be provided with the economic and, to the extent permitted under applicable Law, operational equivalent of the transfer of such Shared Contracts in relevant part to Buyer as of the Closing and pursuant to which Buyer shall assume all obligations under such Shared Contracts in relevant, proportionate part, including by entering into sub-contracting, sub-leasing or pass through arrangements for the benefit of Buyer (the "Seller Sharing Arrangements"); provided, that, neither Seller nor Buyer may terminate any such Shared Contract, or amend such Shared Contract in an manner that adversely affects the other party, while subject to any such arrangement (other

| than pursuant to automatic termination provisions thereunder) without the prior written consent of the other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, following the expiration or other termination of any |
|---|
| Shared Contract subject to Seller Sharing Arrangements, neither Buyer nor Seller will be obligated to continue the Seller Sharing Arrangements, as applicable. |

(c) Neither party shall be required to make or commit to make any payments or fees, or incur any non-de minimis out-of-pocket costs in connection with, obtaining consent from the applicable counterparty with respect to the novation, assignment or amendment of any Shared Contracts; provided, that either party may agree to or commit to make any such payments or fees without the consent of the other party, in which case such payments or fees will be at the sole cost of such party making such agreement or commitment.

ARTICLE III CLOSING

Closing

. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall take place at the offices of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, 4 Times Square, New York, NY 10036 on (a) the later of (x) the second Business Day following the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions to Closing set forth in Article VII (other than those conditions that by their nature can only be satisfied at the time of Closing, but subject to the satisfaction of such conditions) and (y) January 10, 2020, or (b) at such other place, time or date as Seller and Buyer may agree in writing (the "Closing Date"). The closing of the Transactions shall be effective as of 11:59 p.m., Central time, on the Closing Date (the "Closing").

Closing Deliverables

(a) At the Closing, Seller shall deliver to Buyer the following:

(i) a counterpart to the assignment and assumption agreement and bill of sale in the form of Exhibit A (the "Assignment and

(i) a counterpart to the assignment and assumption agreement and bill of sale in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "**Assignment an Assumption Agreement and Bill of Sale**"), duly executed by Seller;

(ii) with respect to each parcel of Owned Real Property, a limited warranty deed in the form of Exhibit B-1, Exhibit B-2, Exhibit B-3, Exhibit B-4 or Exhibit B-5, as applicable for each such parcel of Owned Real Property, as set forth in Exhibit B hereto (each, a "Deed"), each duly executed and notarized by Seller;

(iii) with respect to each Real Property Lease, a counterpart of the Assignment and Assumption of Lease substantially in the form of Exhibit C (each, an "Assignment and Assumption of Lease"), duly executed by Seller and, if necessary, Seller's signature shall be witnessed and/or notarized;

(iv) a counterpart to the transition services agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit D (the "Transition Services Agreement"), duly executed by Seller or an Affiliate of Seller;

| executed by CEMEX Con- | (v) struction Materials Atlantic, LLC; | a counterpart to the Tire Injection Machine Intellectual Property License Agreement in the form of Exhibit E, duly |
|---|--|--|
| executed by Seller or an A | (vi) .ffiliate of Seller; | a counterpart to the Barge Transfer Agreement in the form of $\underline{\text{Exhibit }F}$ (the "Barge Transfer Agreement") duly |
| by an Affiliate of Seller; | (vii) | a counterpart to the unloader bill of sale agreement in the form of <code>Exhibit I</code> (the "Unloader Agreement"), duly executed |
| by the applicable Affiliate | (viii) Transferor; | with respect to the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities, counterparts to the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements, duly executed |
| | (ix) | the Seller Closing Certificate; |
| Owned Real Property or le | easehold interest in the Leased Re | Title policies for each parcel of Owned Real Property and Leased Real Property (which may be in the form of a binding n of a mark-up of the Title Commitment) in accordance with the Title Commitment insuring Buyer's fee simple title to the al Property, as applicable, as of the Closing Date (including, subject to Section 6.18(a), the mineral estate) and subject only Buyer, in such amounts as Seller and Buyer reasonably determine to be the value of the real property insured thereunder |
| | (xi) | a Survey for each parcel of Owned Real Property and Leased Real Property; |
| (xii) a list of all Business Employees who are terminated involuntarily by Seller for any reason during the 90 days prior to the Closing Date, including each such employee's last known address; | | |
| | (xiii) | a counterpart to the Supply Agreement substantially in the form of $\underline{\text{Exhibit L}}$, duly executed by CEMEX, Inc.; |
| | (xiv) | the FIRPTA Certificates; and |
| satisfactory to Buyer, as m | (xv) nay be required to give effect to th | such other customary instruments of transfer, assumption, filings or documents, in form and substance reasonably is Agreement. |
| (b) | At the Closing, Buy | ver shall deliver to Seller or (to the extent specifically provided herein) one of its Affiliates the following: |
| | (i) | the Purchase Price by wire transfer of immediately available funds; |
| | (ii) | a counterpart to the Assignment and Assumption Agreement and Bill of Sale, duly executed by Buyer; |
| | | 30 |
| | | |

| Buyer and, if necessary, Bu | (iii) uyer's signature shall be witnesse | with respect to each Real Property Lease, a counterpart of the Assignment and Assumption of Lease, duly executed by d and/or notarized; |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| | (iv) | a counterpart to the Transition Services Agreement, duly executed by Buyer; |
| | (v) | a counterpart to the Tire Injection Machine Intellectual Property License Agreement, duly executed by Buyer; |
| | (vi) | a counterpart to the Barge Transfer Agreement, duly executed by Buyer; |
| | (vii) | a counterpart to the Unloader Agreement, duly executed by Buyer; |
| by Buyer; | (viii) | with respect to the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities, counterparts to the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements, duly executed |
| Affiliate; | (ix) | a counterpart to the Supply Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit L. duly executed by Buyer or Buyer's |
| | (x) | Buyer Closing Certificate; and |
| satisfactory to Seller as ma | (xi) y be required to give effect to thi | such other customary instruments of transfer, assumption, filings or documents, in form and substance reasonably is Agreement. |

ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER

Except as set forth in the Seller Disclosure Schedules, Seller represents and warrants to Buyer as of the date of this Agreement as follows:

Organization and Qualification of Seller

. Seller is a general partnership duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the state of Kentucky and has all necessary entity power and authority to own, operate or lease the properties and assets now owned, operated or leased by it and to carry on the Business as currently conducted. Section 4.01 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules sets forth each jurisdiction in which Seller is licensed or qualified to do business in connection with the Business, and Seller is duly licensed or qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the ownership of the Purchased Assets or the operation of the Business as currently conducted makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so licensed, qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

Authority of Seller

. Seller has all necessary entity power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which Seller is or will be a party, to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement and any

other Transaction Document to which Seller is or will be a party, the performance by Seller of its obligations hereunder and thereunder and the consummation by Seller of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all requisite entity action on the part of Seller and, if required, its equity owners. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Seller, and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by Buyer) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Seller, enforceable against Seller in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity). When each other Transaction Document to which Seller is or will be a party has been duly executed and delivered by Seller (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by each other party thereto), such Transaction Document will constitute a legal and binding obligation of Seller enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

No Conflicts; Consents

. The execution, delivery and performance by Seller of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is or will be a party, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, do not and will not: (a) conflict with or result in a violation or breach of any provision of the partnership agreement of Seller or any other equivalent organizational document of any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable; (b) result in a violation or breach of any provision of any Law or Governmental Order applicable to Seller (or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, the Business or the Purchased Assets; or (c) except as set forth on Section 4.03(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules require the consent, notice or other action by any Person under, conflict with, result in a violation or breach of, constitute a default or an event that, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default under, or result in the acceleration of or loss of rights under or create in any party the right to accelerate, terminate, modify or cancel any Contract or Business Permit to which Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, is a party or by which Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, or the Business is bound or to which any of the Purchased Assets are subject (including any Assigned Contract); or (d) result in the creation or imposition of any Encumbrance on the Purchased Assets other than a Permitted Encumbrance; except in the cases of clauses (b) or (c), where the violation, breach, conflict, default, acceleration or failure to give notice would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No consent, approval, Permit, Governmental Order, declaration or filing or registration with, or notice to, any Governmental Authority is required by or the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except for such filings as may be required under the HSR Act and as set forth in Section 4.03 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules and such consents, approvals, Permits, Governmental Orders, de

Financial Statements

. Attached as <u>Section 4.04</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules are (a) audited financial statements for Seller as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 and for the years then ended (the "Audited Financial Statements") and (b) unaudited financial statements for Seller consisting of a statement of funds employed as of August 31, 2019

and a statement of income for the nine (9) month period ended September 30, 2019 (the "Interim Financial Statements", and together with the Audited Financial Statements, the "Business Financial Statements". The Business Financial Statements (x) are derived from and in accordance in all material respects with the Books and Records and (y) were prepared (1) in the case of the Audited Financial Statements, in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, and present fairly, in all material respects, or (2) in the case of the Interim Financial Statements, were prepared in the ordinary course of business for the information of the partners of Seller and present fairly, in accordance with historical reporting practice, the financial condition and results of the operations of the Business taken as a whole, in each case as of their respective dates and for the respective periods covered thereby.

Absence of Certain Changes, Events and Conditions

. Except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on Section 4.05 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, from December 31, 2018 to the date hereof, Seller has operated the Business in the ordinary course of business in all material respects and there has not been (a) any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposition of any property or asset relating to the Business having a value in excess of \$100,000 or any relocation of any such property or asset from the Facilities to any other location, other than (i) any Excluded Assets or (ii) any Inventory sold to third parties in the ordinary course of business; (b) any Encumbrance (other than any Permitted Encumbrance) created on or arising with respect to any material property or asset relating to the Business, other than any Excluded Assets; (c) any substantial damage, destruction or loss or casualty loss (whether or not insured against) affecting any property or asset relating to the Business having a value in excess of \$100,000, other than the Excluded Assets; (d) any cancellation by Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, of any material debt or waiver of any material Claim or right of value relating solely to the Purchased Assets; (e) any failure to pay the debts, Taxes and other obligations of the Business when due; (f) any transfer or relocation of any employees of the Business to other facilities or sites operated by Seller or its Affiliates; or (g) since June 30, 2019, any increase in the compensation paid or payable, whether pursuant to an Employee Plan or otherwise, to any of the Business Employees, or any increase in any payment or commitment, whether pursuant to an Employee Plan or otherwise, for the payment of any bonus, additional compensation, service award, welfare, pension, retirement, termination or severance benefit to any Business Employee.

Material Contracts

(a) Section 4.06(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists the Contracts, as of the date of this Agreement, that are to be transferred to Buyer pursuant to Section 2.01 (together with all leases listed in Section 4.09(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules and all Intellectual Property Agreements listed in Section 4.10(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, collectively, the "Material Contracts").

(b) Seller has made available to Buyer a true, correct and complete copy of each of the Material Contracts (including all amendments and modifications thereto). Each of the Material Contracts (i) has been duly and validly executed by Seller or the Affiliate Transferor that is a party thereto (as applicable) and, to Seller's Knowledge, each of the other parties thereto, (ii) is in full force and effect and (iii) constitutes a valid, legal and binding obligation of Seller or such Affiliate Transferor and, to Seller's Knowledge, each of the other parties thereto, enforceable

| against each of them in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights |
|--|
| generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity). Neither Seller nor any Affiliate Transferor that is a party to each |
| Material Contract (as applicable) has waived, released or relinquished any material rights or remedies arising under any of the Material Contracts. |
| |

(c) Neither Seller nor any Affiliate Transferor that is a party to any Material Contract is, and, to Seller's Knowledge, no other party to any Material Contract is, in material breach of, or default under, any Material Contract, no written notice of default, defense, offset, counterclaim, termination, cancellation or acceleration has been received by Seller or any such Affiliate Transferor with respect thereto. As of the date hereof, to Seller's Knowledge, there is no written threat to cancel any such Material Contract. As of the date hereof, Seller has not and, to Seller's Knowledge, no other party has repudiated any Material Contract, and there are no disputes with respect to any Material Contract nor any agreements or understandings (whether written or oral) that modify or affect the terms thereof or the course of performance thereunder that have not been made available to Buyer as contemplated in paragraph (b) above.

Title to Tangible Personal Property

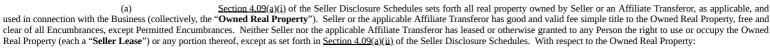
. Seller or the applicable Affiliate Transferor has good and valid title to, or a valid and subsisting leasehold interest in, the Purchased Assets, free and clear of Encumbrances except for Permitted Encumbrances. All leases of properties or assets included in the Purchased Assets are valid, subsisting and effective in accordance with their respective terms, and Seller or the applicable Affiliate Transferor enjoys peaceful possession of all such properties and assets. Upon the sale, conveyance, transfer, assignment and delivery of the Purchased Assets in accordance with this Agreement, Buyer will acquire good and valid title thereto or valid and subsisting leasehold interests therein, free and clear of all Encumbrances, other than Permitted Encumbrances.

Sufficiency of Assets

(a) Assuming Buyer has obtained all Permits and approvals (other than the Business Permits), and has replaced or provided substitutes for any Excluded Assets necessary for the operation of the Business, (i) the Purchased Assets, (ii) the Affiliate Assets to be conveyed to Buyer under the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements and (iii) all rights to be granted and any conveyances of assets to be made to Buyer under the Transition Services Agreement or any other Transaction Document (x) constitute all of the material rights, property and assets (including real property and real property rights) used by Seller or one or more of its Affiliates to conduct the Business as currently conducted and (y) constitute all of the material rights, property and assets necessary for the operation of the Business as currently conducted.

(b) All Purchased Assets set forth on Section 4.08(h) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (i) are in good operating condition and repair (ordinary wear and tear excepted) and (ii) to Seller's Knowledge, do not have any defects that would reasonably be expected to interfere in any material respect with their use in connection with the Business.

Real Property



- (i) each lot, parcel and tract of land comprising the Owned Real Property includes the surface estate and the mineral estate. Other than Permitted Encumbrances, neither Seller nor the applicable Affiliate Transferor has conveyed, assigned or encumbered its interest in the Owned Real Property or any portion thereof including the mineral estate;
- (ii) to Seller's Knowledge, other than the Permitted Encumbrances, no commitments have been made to any Governmental Authority or to any other organization, group or individual that would impose an obligation upon any owner of a lot, parcel or tract of land constituting the Owned Real Property to make any contribution or dedication of money or land (including but not limited to any rights of access or reciprocal easement agreements) or to construct, install or maintain any improvements upon or in the vicinity of such lot, parcel or tract of land;
- (iii) except as set forth in <u>Section 4.09(a)(ii)</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, there are no contracts of sale or outstanding options, rights of first refusal or similar rights granted to any third party to purchase any lot, parcel or tract included in the Owned Real Property, or any portion thereof or interest therein:
- (iv) all real estate taxes and assessments with respect to the Owned Real Property, to the extent due and owing, have been paid in full; and
- (v) to Seller's Knowledge, there are no defaults (or any events or circumstances which, with the delivery of notice or the passage of time, could constitute a default) under any of the Seller Leases on the part of Seller or an Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, or the tenants under such leases.
- (b) Section 4.09(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules sets forth a list, as of the date of this Agreement, of all leases for each Leased Real Property used in connection with the Business (collectively, the "Real Property Leases"). With respect to the Real Property Leases:
 - (i) <u>Section 4.09(b)</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists each Real Property Lease;
 - (ii) Seller has delivered true and complete copies of all Real Property Leases to Buyer, and there are no modifications, supplements or amendments to any such Real Property Leases other than those which have been delivered to Buyer;

| and binding on the other parties thereto enforceable agains | each Real Property Lease is valid and binding on Seller and in full force and effect and, to Seller's Knowledge, is valid at each of them in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, rs' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law |
|--|--|
| (iv) Property Lease and has not received any notice of violation o | to Seller's Knowledge, Seller has performed all obligations required to be performed by it to date under each Real r default thereunder; and |

(v) Seller has not entered into any subleases, licenses, concessions, or other agreements, written or oral, granting to any Person the right of use or occupancy (or granted any security interest in) of any portion of the Leased Real Property.

- (c) Except as set forth on Section 4.09(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, within the three (3) years prior to the date of this Agreement, neither Seller nor the applicable Affiliate Transferor has received any written notice of, and to Seller's Knowledge there are no, existing, pending or threatened (i) condemnation proceedings affecting any portion of the Real Property or sale or other disposition in lieu thereof, or (ii) zoning, building code or other moratorium proceedings, or similar matters which, in each case, would reasonably be expected to materially impact the operating of the Business.
- (d) Except as set forth on Section 4.09(d) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, there are no arrangements for any production royalties to be paid in connection with any mineral production affecting any Real Property.
- (e) Except as set forth on Section 4.09(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, (i) within the three (3) years prior to the date of this Agreement, neither Seller nor the applicable Affiliate Transferor has received written notice from any Governmental Authority concerning a violation of any Law (or restrictive covenant applicable to the Real Property) relative to the Real Property or any building or improvement located thereon which has not been fully remedied and (ii) to Seller's Knowledge, the Real Property, and its continued use, occupancy and operation as currently used, occupied and operated, does not constitute a nonconforming use under any applicable Law relating to building, zoning, subdivision and other land use and does not otherwise violate any restrictive covenant applicable to the Real Property.

<u>Intellectual Property</u>

(a) Section 4.10(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists (i) all Intellectual Property Registrations and (ii) all Intellectual Property Agreements. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, Seller owns or has the right to use all Intellectual Property Assets and the Intellectual Property licensed to Seller under the Intellectual Property Agreements.

(b) Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) the conduct of the Business as currently conducted does not infringe, misappropriate, dilute or otherwise violate the Intellectual Property of any Person; (ii) there is no Claim pending or threatened in writing against Seller which draws into question any right of Seller to use or exploit the Intellectual Property

Assets or conduct the Business without infringing upon or otherwise violating Intellectual Property rights of any other Person, and, to Seller's Knowledge, there is no basis for such a Claim; and (iii) no Person is infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating any Intellectual Property Assets. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, this Section 4.10(b) constitutes the sole representation and warranty of Seller under this Agreement with respect to any actual or alleged infringement, misappropriation or other violation by Seller of any Intellectual Property of any other Person.

(c) In each case, except as would not be materially adverse to the Business or the Purchased Assets: (i) all Assigned Intellectual Property Assets that are owned by Seller are owned free and clear of any security interests or Encumbrances (other than Permitted Encumbrances) or ownership interests of any third Person (including any employee); and (ii) Seller is the exclusive owner having the exclusive right to use all of the Assigned Intellectual Property Assets owned by Seller.

Legal Proceedings; Governmental Orders

(a) Except as set forth in Section 4.11 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, there are no Actions or other legal proceedings pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened against or by Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, relating to or affecting the Business, the Purchased Assets or the Assumed Liabilities. As of the date hereof, there are no Actions pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened against or by Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, that challenge or seek to prevent, enjoin or otherwise delay the Transactions. As of the date hereof, except for ordinary course credit matters and as set forth in Section 4.11 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, there are no Actions pending in which Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, is the claimant or plaintiff relating to or affecting the Business, the Purchased Assets or the Transactions.

(b) Except as set forth in Section 4.11 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, to Seller's Knowledge, there are no outstanding Governmental Orders and no unsatisfied judgments, penalties or awards against or affecting the Business or the Purchased Assets which would have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 4.12 <u>Compliance with Laws; Permits.</u>

(a) Except as set forth in Section 4.12 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, to Seller's Knowledge, since January 1, 2016, Seller and the Affiliate Transferors, as applicable, have conducted the Business and operated, occupied and used the Purchased Assets in compliance in all material respects with all Laws applicable to it and to the Purchased Assets. Since January 1, 2016, to the date hereof, except as set forth in Section 4.12 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, no Claim or assertion has been made by any Governmental Authority to the effect that the operations of the Business or the ownership, occupancy, operation or use of any Purchased Asset fails to comply with any applicable Law. Except as set forth in Section 4.12 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, to Seller's Knowledge, as of the date hereof, no investigation by any Governmental Authority with respect to a violation of any Law relating to the operation of the Business or the ownership, occupancy, operation or use of any of the Purchased Assets (other than Environmental Permits) is pending or has been asserted or threatened.

| (b) Except as set forth in <u>Section 4.12</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, Seller has properly obtained and continues to hold all Permits necessary |
|--|
| for the ownership or operation of the Business, as currently operated by Seller, in accordance with applicable Law. All such Permits are identified in Section 4.12 of the Seller Disclosu |
| Schedules. To Seller's Knowledge, Seller is in compliance with each of such Permits, and each such Permit is valid and in full force and effect, and Seller has not received any notice to |
| contrary. No Action is pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened which could result in the revocation or termination of any such Permits. |

Environmental Matters

(a) Except as set forth on Section 4.13(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, the operations of Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, with respect to the Business and the Purchased Assets are, and at all times since January 1, 2016 have been, in compliance in all material respects with all Environmental Laws and the terms and conditions of all applicable Environmental Permits with respect to the Business and the Purchased Assets and, except as set forth on Section 4.13(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, neither the Seller nor any Affiliate Transferor has received from any Person, with respect to the Business or the Purchased Assets, any Environmental Notice or Environmental Claim which, in each case, either remains pending or unresolved, or is the source of ongoing or future obligations or requirements as of the Closing Date.

(b) Section 4.13(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules sets forth a list of all material Environmental Permits currently held by Seller in connection with the ownership and operation of the Business.

(c) None of the Real Property is listed on, or, to Seller's Knowledge, has been proposed for listing on, the National Priorities List under CERCLA, or any similar state list.

(d) Except as set forth in Section 4.13(d) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, to Seller's Knowledge, since January 1, 2016, there has been no Release of Hazardous Materials in violation of Environmental Law with respect to the Business or the Purchased Assets or which, if known to the applicable Governmental Authority, would reasonably be expected to result in an Environmental Claim against, a violation of Environmental Law or term of any Environmental Permit by, or liability under Environmental Law for, Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable.

(e) Except as set forth in Section 4.13(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, neither Seller nor any Affiliate Transferor has entered into or agreed to any Governmental Order and is not subject to any injunction or judgment, or to Seller's Knowledge, investigation, relating to compliance with any Environmental Laws or to investigation or cleanup of Hazardous Materials under any Environmental Law, in each case relating to the Business or the Purchased Assets.

(f) To Seller's Knowledge, since January 1, 2016, no reports or studies have been prepared or conducted by Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, as applicable, with respect to the presence of asbestos located in or forming any part of the Purchased Assets. Other than transformers which have been retrofitted prior to the date hereof, to Seller's Knowledge, there are no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) or PCB-containing items located in or forming any part of

| the raichasea rissets. Except as set forth in section | 4.12(1) of the other Bischoule Schedules, to Schel stationicage, there are no underground storage talks located at the real Property. |
|--|---|
| (g) by or on behalf of Seller or any Affiliate Transferor, | Seller has provided or made available to Buyer all phase I and phase II environmental assessments relating to the Purchased Assets prepared as applicable, since January 1, 2016. |
| (h) | The representations and warranties set forth in this Section 4.13 are Seller's sole and exclusive representations and warranties regarding |

Employee Matters

environmental matters.

- (a) <u>Certain Employee Information. Section 4.14(a)</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists as to each current Employee whose job duties are primarily related to the Business and certain individuals employed by Affiliates of Seller whose job duties are primarily related to the Business and to whom Buyer is obligated to make an offer of employment pursuant to <u>Section 6.04(b)</u> ("**Must-Offer Employees**") as of the date of this Agreement: name and current job title.
- (b) Additional Employee Information. The May-Offer Employee Side Letter lists each current Employee of Seller and certain other individuals employed by Affiliates of Seller whose job duties are primarily related to the Business to whom Buyer may make an offer of employment pursuant to Section 6.04(b) ("May-Offer Employees").
- (c) <u>Employee Plans. Section 4.14(c)</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists each material Employee Plan maintained or contributed to by Seller with respect to the Business Employees, or otherwise participated in by the Business Employees. Seller has provided or made available to Buyer copies of documents or summaries setting forth the terms of each Employee Plan. "Employee Plan" means:
 - (i) each employee pension benefit plan (as such term is defined in ERISA §3(2)), including any pension, profit-sharing, retirement, thrift, or stock purchase plan;
 - (ii) each employee welfare benefit plan (as such term is defined in ERISA §3(3)); and
 - (iii) each bonus, incentive compensation, stock purchase, stock option, severance or other employee benefit plan or agreement (including each employment, severance and retention agreement), sponsored, maintained, or contributed to with respect to any Business Employee by or on behalf of Seller or any ERISA Affiliate or with respect to which Seller or any ERISA Affiliate is a party or has any liability, but only to the extent that such plan covers or provides compensation or benefits with respect to any Business Employees. "ERISA Affiliate" means each trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that together with Seller is treated as a single employer pursuant to Sections 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code.
- (d) Seller 401(k) Plan. Seller's defined contribution plan and related trust that is intended to be qualified under Sections 401(a), 401(k) and 501(a) of the Code (the "Seller 401(k)

| Plan") has received from the Internal Revenue Service a favorable determination letter (or in the case of a master or prototype plan, a favorable opinion letter or in the case of a volume submitted. |
|--|
| |
| plan, a favorable advisory letter) as to its qualification under Section 401(a) of the Code, and to Seller's Knowledge, there has been no event or condition, whether by action or by failure to act, th |
| could adversely affect the qualified status of the Seller 401(k) Plan. |
| |

- (e) <u>Cessation of Participation</u>. The Hired Employees will cease to participate in the Employee Plans effective as of the close of business on the Closing Date, and after the Closing Date neither Buyer nor any of its Affiliates has any liability or obligation with respect to any Employee Plan as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement other than in connection with the Vacation Accruals assumed by Buyer pursuant to <u>Section 2.03(j)</u>.
- (f) <u>Multiemployer Plan</u>. Seller and Seller's ERISA Affiliates do not, with respect to any Business Employee, maintain, contribute to or otherwise participate in, or have any liability or obligation with respect to, any multiemployer plan (as defined in ERISA §3(37)) or any multiple employer welfare arrangement (as defined in ERISA §3(40)).
- (g) Severance. Section 4.14(g) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules sets forth a complete and correct description of the terms of any plan, policy or arrangement under which any Business Employee is or would be entitled to the severance payments and severance benefits from Seller or its Affiliates in the event of a termination of his or her employment.
- (h) Other Employment Related Matters. Except for the Applicable CBAs, Seller is not a party to, or bound by, any collective bargaining or other agreement with a labor organization representing any of the Business Employees. Solely with respect to the Business Employees, except as set forth on Section 4.14(h) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, (i) there is no (and since December 31, 2016 has not been) labor strike, organizing effort or organized labor dispute pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened against Seller at any of the Facilities; (ii) to Seller's Knowledge, Seller is (and since December 31, 2016 has been) in compliance at each Facility in all material respects with all applicable Laws that relate to employment, equal employment opportunity, wages, hours, leaves, workers' compensation, disability, immigration, collective bargaining, contractors and temporary employees, other employment terms and conditions and plant closings and layoffs, and (iii) there is not pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened in writing any action or other formal claim or investigation against Seller for any actual or alleged violation of any Employee Plan or for violation of any right or obligation under any Employee Plan.

Taxes

(a) Except as set forth on Section 4.15(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, Seller (i) has timely filed (taking into account any valid extensions) all income and other material Tax Returns required to be filed with respect to the Business and Purchased Assets and all such Tax Returns are true, correct and complete in all material respects and (ii) has timely paid all income and other material Taxes with respect to the Business and the Purchased Assets (whether or not shown on such Tax Returns as owing), except for Taxes that are being contested by Seller in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made in accordance with IFRS. Seller is not currently the beneficiary of any extension of time within which

| ,, |
|--|
| (b) There is no Claim, audit, or examination currently in progress, pending or threatened in writing by any taxing authority in connection with |
| Tax related to the Purchased Assets or the Business. No written Claim has been made by a taxing authority in a jurisdiction where Seller does not file Tax Returns that Seller may be subject |
| taxation in that jurisdiction. None of the Purchased Assets is (i) "tax exempt use property" within the meaning of Section 168(h)(1) of the Code, (ii) "tax-exempt honor financed property" within |
| meaning of Section 168(g)(5) of the Code, (iii) "limited use property" within the meaning of Rev. Proc. 2001-28, (iv) subject to Section 168(g)(1)(A) of the Code or (v) subject to any provision |
| state, local or foreign Law comparable to any of the provisions listed herein. |

(c) To Seller's Knowledge, Seller has conducted all aspects of the Business in all material respects in accordance with the terms and conditions of all Tax abatements. With respect to any Tax exemptions and Tax concessions that were provided by any relevant taxing authority with respect to the Business or the Purchased Assets, to Seller's Knowledge, no default of such terms and conditions has been alleged by any taxing authority, and no default, recapture, or other payments are owing pursuant to such terms and conditions.

(d) Except for certain representations related to Taxes in Section 4.14, the representations and warranties set forth in this Section 4.15 are Seller's sole and exclusive representations and warranties regarding Tax matters.

Performance Bonds

. <u>Section 4.16</u> of the Seller Disclosure Schedules sets forth each performance bond, surety agreement, letter of credit or similar instruments issued to provide a counterparty with assurances as to the other party's obligations (a "**Performance Bond**") to the extent that it is required to be maintained by the terms of an agreement to be disclosed pursuant to <u>Section 4.06</u> or a Permit.

Brokers

. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission payable by Buyer or its Affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Seller.

Interests of Affiliates

. No Affiliate of Seller has any right, title or interest in any properties or assets of any kind or character (whether real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, contingent or otherwise) included in the Purchased Assets, other than the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities.

Reserves

. Seller has made available to Buyer true, correct and complete copies of each engineering or geological report, survey or other study prepared by, on behalf of, or at the direction of, Seller (or any of its Affiliates) since January 1, 2016 analyzing or otherwise relating to the reserves of aggregates, limestone, shale, clay and other raw materials available at any of the Real Property.

Solvency

. Seller is solvent, is able to pay its debts as they become due, has capital sufficient to carry on its business as presently conducted and proposed to be conducted,

to file any income or other material Tax Return other than extensions of time to file Tax Returns obtained in the ordinary course of business.

and owns property and assets which have both a fair value and a fair saleable value in excess of the amount required to pay its debts as they become due. Seller will not be rendered insolvent by the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and following the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, Seller will be able to pay its debts as they become due, will have capital sufficient to carry on its business as then conducted and proposed to be conducted, and will own property and assets which have a fair value and a fair saleable value in excess of the amount required to pay its debts as they become due.

Customers and Suppliers

(a) Section 4.21(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists (i) the ten (10) largest customers of the Business during the period commencing on October 1, 2018 and ending on September 30, 2019 based on and listing the net sales of Seller's products sold to such customer that were supplied or delivered by the Business (the "**Key Customers**").

(b) Section 4.21(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules lists the ten largest suppliers of the Business during the period commencing on October 1, 2018 and ending on September 30, 2019 based on and listing the dollar amounts paid by Seller to such suppliers for products and services supplied to the Business (the "**Key Suppliers**").

(c) To Seller's Knowledge, since January 1, 2019, to the date hereof, none of the Key Customers or Key Suppliers has notified Seller in writing that it intends to (i) cease or materially decrease purchasing from or selling to the Business or (ii) materially modify the terms on which it sells to or purchases from the Business (including any material changes in pricing or terms) as compared to past practices. Except as set forth on Section 4.21(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules, as of the date hereof, there is no pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened material dispute or controversy between Seller and any Key Supplier or Key Customer.

DISCLAIMERS

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN (A) THE FOREGOING REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES IN THIS <u>ARTICLE IV</u> (WHICH ARE SUBJECT TO THE DISCLOSURES SET FORTH IN THE SCHEDULES) OR (B) THE AFFILIATE CONVEYANCE AGREEMENTS, NEITHER SELLER NOR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES, NOR ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OF THEM, HAS MADE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WHATSOEVER AS TO THE PURCHASED ASSETS, THE ASSUMED LIABILITIES, THE AFFILIATE ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OR ANY ASPECT OF THE BUSINESS, OR THE LIABILITIES, OBLIGATIONS, BUSINESS, RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OR ANY OTHER ASPECT OF, OR RELATED TO, THE PURCHASED ASSETS, THE ASSUMED LIABILITIES, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE BUSINESS. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT AS TO THOSE MATTERS EXPRESSLY COVERED BY THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES IN THE FOREGOING SECTIONS OF THIS <u>ARTICLE IV</u> OR IN THE AFFILIATE CONVEYANCE AGREEMENTS: (I) SELLER DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING IN THIS DISCLAIMER ANY STATEMENT, MATERIALS, PROJECTION OR OTHER INFORMATION WHATSOEVER RELATING TO ANY ASPECT OF THE PURCHASED ASSETS, THE ASSUMED LIABILITIES, THE AFFILIATE ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OR ANY ASPECT OF THE BUSINESS, OR THAT WAS MADE OR

PROVIDED BY OR OTHERWISE OBTAINED FROM (WHETHER THROUGH A DATA ROOM, A MANAGEMENT PRESENTATION, DUE DILIGENCE DISCUSSIONS, EMPLOYEE INTERVIEWS OR OTHERWISE) SELLER, OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES, OR ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OF THEM, TO OR BY BUYER OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES, OR ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OF THEM, OR ANY OTHER PERSON; AND (II) THE PURCHASED ASSETS, ASSUMED LIABILITIES, THE AFFILIATE ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AND ALL PROPERTY CONVEYED PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT (WHETHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY) AND/OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS DELIVERED AT CLOSING BY SELLER AND ITS AFFILIATES ARE CONVEYED ON AN "AS IS" AND "WHERE IS/WHERE AS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS" BASIS AND WITHOUT ANY OTHER REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING IN THIS EXCLUSION ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OPERABILITY, CAPACITY OR CONDITION.

ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BUYER

Except as set forth in the Buyer Disclosure Schedules, Buyer represents and warrants as of the date of this Agreement as follows:

Organization and Authority of Buyer

. Buyer is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the state of Delaware.

Authority of Buyer

. Buyer has all necessary entity power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which Buyer is or will be a party, to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery by Buyer of this Agreement and any other Transaction Document to which Buyer is or will be a party, the performance by Buyer of its obligations hereunder and the consummation by Buyer of the Transactions have been duly authorized by all requisite entity action on the part of Buyer. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Buyer, and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by Seller) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Buyer enforceable against Buyer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceablity may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, because of the party has been duly executed and delivered by Buyer (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by Seller). When each other Transaction Document to which Buyer is or will be a party has been duly executed and delivered by Buyer (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by each other party thereto), such Transaction Document will constitute a legal and binding obligation of Buyer enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

No Conflicts; Consents

. The execution, delivery and performance by Buyer of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is or will be a party, and the consummation of the Transactions, do not and will not: (a) result in a violation or breach of any

provision of the certificate of incorporation, by-laws or similar governing documents of Buyer; (b) result in a violation or breach of any provision of any Law or Governmental Order applicable to Buyer; or (c) require the consent, notice or other action by any Person under, conflict with, result in a violation or breach of, or constitute a default or an event that, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default under, except in the cases of clauses (b) or (c), where the violation, breach, conflict, default or failure to give notice would not have a material effect on Buyer's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. No consent, approval, Permit, Governmental Order, declaration or filing or registration with, or notice to, any Governmental Authority is required by or with respect to Buyer in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except for such filings as may be required under the HSR Act and as set forth in Section 5.03 of the Buyer Disclosure Schedules and such consents, approvals, Permits, Governmental Orders, declarations, filings or notices which, if not obtained, would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on Buyer's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

Brokers

. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission payable by Seller or its Affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Buyer.

Financing

. Buyer has delivered to Seller true, complete and fully executed copies of (a) a commitment letter (including all exhibits, schedules and annexes thereto, the "Commitment Letter"), and (b) a fee letter (the "Fee Letter"), in each case, dated on or prior to the date of this Agreement, between Buyer and the Financing Sources party thereto (the financing contemplated by the Commitment Letter and the Fee Letter, the "Financing") (provided that the amount of fees, flex provisions, pricing terms, pricing caps and other economic terms set forth in any fee letter may be redacted (and none of the redacted provisions affect the availability of or reduce the aggregate principal amount of the Financing under the Financing Documents)) (collectively, the Commitment Letter and the Fee Letter, the "Financing Documents"). As of the date hereof, assuming the funding of the Financing on the Closing Date and the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Article VII, the proceeds of the Financing, when funded in accordance with the Financing Documents, together with other funds available to Buyer will be, in the aggregate, sufficient for Buyer to have the necessary cash resources to pay the Purchase Price and meet all of Buyer's financial obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents (collectively, the "Required Amount"). As of the date of this Agreement and other than as disclosed in the Commitment Letter, there are no, and there are not contemplated to be, any side letters or other legally binding agreements, contracts or arrangements that would reasonably be expected to affect (i) the conditions precedent to the funding of the Financing in an amount necessary to satisfy the Required Amount or (ii) any reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Financing below an amount necessary to satisfy the Required Amount or (ii) any reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Financing below an amount necessary to satisfy the Required Amount or (ii) any material respect, in each case, by Buyer, or to

enforceable against Buyer, and, to the knowledge of Buyer, each of the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms (in each case, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or nequity). As of the date of this Agreement, assuming the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Article VII (A) no event has occurred which would reasonably be expected to constitute a breach or default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute a default) or prevent any of the conditions to the Financing from being satisfied, in each case on the part of Buyer, or, to the knowledge of Buyer, any other parties thereto, under the Financing Documents and (B) Buyer does not have any reason to believe that (x) any of the conditions to the Financing will not be satisfied, or (y) the Financing in an amount necessary to satisfy the Required Amount will not be available to Buyer at Closing. Buyer has fully paid, or caused to be fully paid, all commitment fees and other fees to the extent required to be paid on or prior to the date of this Agreement in connection with the Financing. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Buyer acknowledges and agrees that the obtaining of the Financing is not a condition tresult in a failure of a condition precedent set forth in Section 7.03 if, notwithstanding such breach, Buyer is willing and able to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby on the terms otherwise contemplated hereby on the Closing Date.

Solvency

. Assuming that (a) the most recent Business Financial Statements present fairly in all material respects the financial condition of the Seller as at the end of the periods covered thereby and the results of operations of the Seller for the periods covered thereby in accordance with GAAP, and (b) the consummation of the Financing on the terms set forth in the Commitment Letter, then, immediately after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby, Buyer shall be, on a consolidated basis, solvent and shall: (x) be able to pay its debts as they become due; (y) own property that has a present fair saleable value greater than the amounts required to pay its debts (including a reasonable estimate of the amount of all contingent liabilities); and (z) have adequate capital to carry on its business. No transfer of property is being made and no obligation is being incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby with the intent to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors of Buyer or Seller. In connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, Buyer has not incurred, nor plans to incur, debts beyond its ability to pay as they become absolute and matured.

Legal Proceedings

. As of the date hereof, there are no Actions, suits, Claims, investigations or other legal proceedings pending or, to Buyer's knowledge, threatened against or by Buyer or any Affiliate of Buyer that challenge or seek to prevent, enjoin or otherwise delay the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

Independent Investigation

. Buyer has conducted its own independent investigation, review and analysis of the Business, the Purchased Assets and the Affiliate Assets and acknowledges that it has been provided adequate access to the personnel, properties, assets, premises, books and records, and other documents and data of Seller for such purpose. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that: (a) in making its decision to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the Transactions, Buyer has relied solely upon its own investigation and the express representations and warranties of Seller set forth in Article IV of this Agreement (including related

portions of the Seller Disclosure Schedules) or the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements; and (b) neither Seller nor any other Person has made any representation or warranty (i) as to Seller, the Business, the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities, the Purchased Assets, the Assumed Liabilities, this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents (including any conveyances of assets and liabilities in connection therewith) except as expressly set forth in Article IV of this Agreement (including the related portions of the Seller Disclosure Schedules) and the Affiliate Conveyance Agreements, or (ii) as to the accuracy, completeness or other characteristics of any statement, memoranda, projections, estimates, budgets, summaries or other information whatsoever relating to any aspect of the Purchased Assets, the Assumed Liabilities, the Affiliate Assets and Liabilities, the Business, or the Facilities or its operations or of Seller that was made, provided or otherwise made available by Seller, by any of its Affiliates, or by any Representative of any of them (whether pursuant to offering materials, a management presentation, a "data room," due diligence discussions, or employee interviews or in connection with access to Seller's records, premises and employees) to (or otherwise obtained by) Buyer or any of its Affiliates or any Representative of any of them.

ARTICLE VI COVENANTS

Conduct of Business Prior to the Closing

. From the date of this Agreement until the Closing, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or consented to in writing by Buyer (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), with respect to the Business and Purchased Assets, Seller shall (a) conduct the Business in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; (b) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain and preserve intact its current business organization and operations, and to preserve the rights, goodwill and relationships of its Business Employees, customers, suppliers, regulators and others having relationships with the Business; (c) use, operate, maintain and repair the Facilities in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; (e) pay, discharge and satisfy all material Claims, accounts payable, liabilities or obligations of Seller relating to the Business in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; (f) not enter into any Contract relating to the Business with a term in excess of thirty (30) months and providing for annual payments thereunder in excess of \$1,000,000 (a "Significant Contract"), or amend, modify or change any Material Contract, other than entering into new Contracts (other than Significant Contracts) with suppliers for the purchase of raw materials, products and supplies and new Contracts (other than Significant Contracts) with customers for the sale of Inventory, in each case in the ordinary course of business; (g) not obtain any material rulings or make, change or revoke any material elections with respect to Taxes, or enter into any material agreements with any taxing authority related to the Business or the Purchased Assets; or (h) not take any action which, if taken immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement, would constitute or result in a breach or violation of the representations and warranties of Seller set forth in Section 4.05 if not disclosed in the Seller Disclosure Schedules.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to give Buyer, directly or indirectly, rights to control or direct the Business' operations prior to Closing. Prior to Closing, Seller shall exercise, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, complete control and supervision of the operations of the Business.

Access to Information

. From the date of this Agreement until the Closing, Seller shall (a) afford Buyer and its Representatives reasonable access to and the right to inspect all of the Real Property, properties, assets, premises, Books and Records, Assigned Contracts and other documents and data related to the Business; (b) furnish Buyer and its Representatives with such financial, operating and other data and information related to the Business as Buyer or any of its Representatives may reasonably request; and (c) instruct the Representatives of Seller to cooperate with Buyer in its investigation of the Business; provided, however, that any such investigation shall be conducted during normal business hours upon reasonable advance notice to Seller, under the supervision of Seller's personnel and in such a manner as not to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the Business or any other businesses of Seller. All requests by Buyer for access pursuant to this <u>Section 6.02</u> shall be submitted or directed exclusively to John Heffernan or such other individuals as Seller may designate in writing from time to time. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Seller shall not be required to disclose any information to Buyer if it is reasonably foreseeable that such disclosure would, in Seller's reasonable judgment: (x) cause significant competitive harm to Seller and its businesses, including the Business, if the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are not consummated; (y) jeopardize any attorney-client or other privilege; or (z) contravene any applicable Law or binding agreement entered into prior to the date of this Agreement. Prior to the Closing, without the prior written consent of Seller, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, Buyer shall not contact any suppliers to, or customers of, the Business in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and Buyer shall have no right to perform invasive or subsurface investigations of the Real Property. Buyer shall, and shall cause its Representatives t

Notification of Certain Matters; Supplement to Seller Disclosure Schedules

(a) Seller shall give prompt notice to Buyer of (i) any matter hereafter arising or discovered which, if existing or known at the date of the Agreement, would have been required to be set forth or described in the Seller Disclosure Schedules, (ii) the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event the occurrence or non-occurrence of which is reasonably expected to cause any representation or warranty of Seller contained in Article IV to be untrue or inaccurate at or prior to the Closing, (iii) any failure of Seller to comply with or satisfy any covenant, condition or agreement to be complied with or satisfied by Seller hereunder, (iv) any notice or other communication from any Person alleging that any consent, approval or authorization of such Person is or may be required in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or (v) the commencement of any Action by a Governmental Authority or other Person that could reasonably be expected to affect the transactions contemplated hereby in any material respect; provided, however, that any such notice shall in any event be delivered to Buyer no later than three Business Days prior to the Closing Date. In addition, Seller shall promptly provide written notice to Buyer if any Key Customer or Key Supplier or any other lessor, licensor, licensee, distributor, contractor or other Person having a material business relationship with Seller relating to the Business informs Seller or any member of the management of Seller orally or in writing that such Person intends to terminate or alter in any material respect such relationship, whether as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or otherwise.

(b) From time to time prior to the Closing, Seller shall have the right (but not the obligation) to supplement or amend the Seller Disclosure Schedules hereto with respect to any

matter hereafter arising or of which it becomes aware after the date of this Agreement (each a "Schedule Supplement"). Any disclosure in any such Schedule Supplement shall not be deemed to have cured any inaccuracy in or breach of any representation or warranty contained in this Agreement, including for purposes of determining whether or not the conditions set forth in Section 7.02(a) have been satisfied and for purposes of the indemnification provisions of Article VIII. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) if the Seller Disclosure Schedules are supplemented after the date hereof to reflect any matter (A) that first arises after the date of this Agreement, and, if existing on the date of this Agreement, would have been required to be set forth in the Seller Disclosure Schedules in order for the representations and warranties of Seller to be true and correct and (B) that does not arise, in whole or in substantial part, from a breach by Seller of any of its covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement, (ii) if Seller acknowledges in writing to Buyer when such supplement or amendment is delivered to Buyer that the matter disclosed in such supplement or amendment would cause any of the conditions to the obligations of Buyer to not be fulfilled at the Closing, and (iii) Buyer nonetheless elects to proceed with the Closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, then, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties, such supplement or amendment shall be deemed to have qualified, as applicable, the representations and warranties made as of the Closing Date by Seller pursuant to Article IV for purposes of determining any indemnification rights of Buyer under this Agreement.

Certain Employees Matters

(a) Employee Information. Seller has previously provided or made available to Buyer, as of the date hereof, (i) a list of all Business Employees, (ii) each Business Employee's rate of base salary or hourly wage compensation, total annual compensation (including incentive and similar compensation), title, job location, beginning service date, period of service recognized by each Employee Plan (if applicable), vacation entitlement and target bonus opportunity and (iii) whether a Business Employee is on active status or on leave of absence, whether short-term, family, paternity, short-term disability, paid, unpaid or other leave, and projected return date, if any. Prior to the Closing Date, Seller shall provide Buyer with written updates to such information to reflect new hires and terminations of employment of Business Employees between the date hereof and the fifth (5) Business Day prior to the Closing Date. Following the execution of this Agreement, Seller shall not transfer any Business Employee to a position unrelated to the Business.

(b) Offers of Employment. Prior to the Closing Date, Buyer shall make offers of employment in writing for employment with Buyer commencing on the applicable Employee Transfer Date and otherwise on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 6.04 to (i) each of the Must-Offer Employees and (ii) those May-Offer Employees as Buyer shall deem appropriate. Prior to the Closing Date, Seller shall take reasonable efforts to have the May-Offer Employees available to interview for employment with Buyer. Each Business Employee shall have at least five (5) Business Days from the date of the offer of employment to accept the offer. Except for the May-Offer Employees, Seller shall not induce or otherwise attempt to influence any such Business Employee to not accept his or her offer of employment from Buyer. Each Business Employee who accepts Buyer's offer of employment and satisfies Buyer's standard hiring policies shall be hired by Buyer as of the applicable Employee Transfer Date, it being understood that such Business Employee will thereafter become an employee of Buyer (such Business Employees to collectively be referred to as the "Hired Employees"). In respect of any Business Employee who is (i) absent from work due to short- or long-term disability or an authorized leave of absence and

(ii) returns to work within ninety (90) days following the Closing Date or such later period as the Business Employee has the right to return to work under applicable Law and satisfies Buyer's standard hiring policies (any such Business Employee, a "Leave Employee"), Buyer's offer of employment to the Leave Employee shall provide for employment effective as of the date on which such Leave Employee returns to work and, if such Leave Employee accepts Buyer's offer of employment and commences employment with Buyer, such Leave Employee shall be considered a Hired Employee under this Agreement effective as of his or her Employee Transfer Date. For purposes of this Agreement, the "Employee Transfer Date" shall be (A) for Hired Employees other than the Leave Employees, the Closing, and (B) for Leave Employees, 12:01 A.M. local time on the date on which such Leave Employee's period of absence expires and such Leave Employee returns to active employment. Any Business Employee that declines Buyer's offer of employment (or fails to timely respond to such offer), fails to satisfy Buyer's standard hiring policies, or, in the case of a Leave Employee, does not timely return from such employee's absences or leave as provided above, shall not be a Hired Employee.

Benefits for Hired Employees. During the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending on the twelfth (12th) full calendar month after the Closing Date, Buyer will provide to each Hired Employee (excluding those who have quit or have been terminated) compensation and employee benefits that, with respect to each such Hired Employees, are no less favorable in the aggregate than the compensation and benefits provided to similarly situated employees of Buyer and its Affiliates; provided, however, that the compensation and benefits of the Hired Employees who were covered by the Applicable CBA shall be as set out in the Applicable CBA if assumed or, if not assumed, the collective bargaining agreement entered into by Buyer or Buyer's Affiliate with the applicable bargaining unit covering such Hired Employee's employeer's employment until such collective bargaining agreement's expiration, modification or termination in accordance with its terms or applicable Law. Without limiting the foregoing, the vacation and other paid time off that are assumed by Buyer as Assumed Liabilities pursuant to Section 2.03. Following the Closing Date, Buyer shall credit each Hired Employee with his or her accrued but unpaid vacation and other paid time off benefits as of the Closing Date for use by such employee in accordance with Buyer's policies in respect thereof.

(d) Severance Payments. Buyer or Buyer's Affiliate will provide each Hired Employee who incurs a termination of employment during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending on the twelfth (12th) full calendar month after the Closing Date with severance payments and severance benefits that are no less favorable than the greater of (i) the severance payments and severance benefits to which such Hired Employee would have been entitled with respect to such termination under the severance payments and severance benefits to which such Hired Employee would have been entitled with respect to such termination under the severance payments and severance benefits to which a similarly situated employee of Buyer and its Affiliates would have been entitled with respect to such termination under the severance policies of Buyer or its Affiliates.

(e) Service Credit. Buyer will give each Hired Employee full credit for such Hired Employee's service with Seller and its Affiliates for purposes of eligibility, vesting, and determination of the amount and level of benefits (except for purposes of benefit accruals under defined benefit pension plans) pursuant to any benefit plans made generally available to employees or officers or any class or level of employees or officers maintained by Buyer or any of its Affiliates

in which a Hired Employee participates to the same extent recognized by Seller immediately before the Closing Date; *provided*, *however*, that such service is not to be recognized to the extent that such recognition would result in a duplication of benefits with respect to the same period of service.

- (f) Welfare Benefits. Effective as of the Closing, the Hired Employees shall cease to participate in Seller's welfare benefit plans and commence participation in Buyer's (or an Affiliate of Buyer's) welfare benefit plans. Buyer will (i) waive any preexisting condition limitations otherwise applicable to Hired Employees, their spouses and their eligible dependents under any plan of Buyer or any Affiliate of Buyer that provides health and welfare benefits in which Hired Employees, their spouses and their eligible dependents may be eligible to participate on or after the Closing Date, except for any limitations that were in effect with respect to such Employees as of the Closing under the analogous plan of Seller, (ii) credit any deductible, co-payment and out-of-pocket maximums incurred by the Hired Employees and their eligible dependents under the health and other plans in which they participated immediately before the Closing Date in satisfying any deductibles, co-payments or out-of-pocket maximums under health plans of Buyer or any of its Affiliates in which they are eligible to participate on or after the Closing Date in the same plan year in which such deductibles, co-payments or out-of-pocket maximums were incurred, and (iii) waive any waiting period limitation or evidence of insurability requirement that would otherwise be applicable to a Hired Employee and his or her eligible dependents on or after the Closing Date, in each case to the extent such Hired Employee or eligible dependent had satisfied any similar limitation or requirement under an analogous plan of Seller before the Closing Date.
- (g) 401(k) Plan. Effective as of the Closing Date, Buyer will maintain or designate a defined contribution plan and related trust intended to be qualified or exempt under Section 401(a), 401(k) and 501(a) of the Code (the "Buyer 401(k) Plan"). Effective as of the Closing, the Hired Employees shall cease to participate in the Seller 401(k) Plan, and commence participation in the Buyer 401(k) Plan. Seller and Buyer will take all action necessary or appropriate to allow Hired Employees to rollover their account balances (including any outstanding loan balances) from the Seller 401(k) Plan to the Buyer 401(k) Plan in a direct rollover.
- (h) Health and Dependent Flex Account Transfer. Effective as of the Closing Date, Buyer will, as to the Hired Employees that have in effect flexible spending reimbursement accounts for medical and dependent care expenses under a cafeteria plan qualified under Section 125 of the Code, maintain such a plan and will credit such accounts with the amount credited as of the Closing under comparable accounts maintained with Seller from the beginning of the plan year to the Closing Date. As soon as practical after the Closing (i) Seller will pay to Buyer in cash the amount, if any, by which aggregate contributions made by Hired Employees to Seller's flexible spending accounts for such plan year exceeded the aggregate benefits provided to Hired Employees for such plan year as of the Closing; or (ii) Buyer will pay to Seller in cash the amount, if any, by which aggregate benefits provided to Hired Employees under Seller's flexible spending accounts exceeded the aggregate contributions made by Hired Employees for such plan year as of the Closing Date.
- (i) COBRA Coverage. Seller will provide for any required continuation coverage pursuant to Section 4980B of the Code ("COBRA Coverage") for Business Employees with respect to any "qualifying event" (as defined in Section 4980B(f)(i) of the Code) that occurred

| of such person. | (j) | Actions by Affiliates. All obligations undertaken by Buyer or Seller under this Section 6.04 may be satisfied in whole or in part by an Affiliate | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | (k) | Cooperation; Employee and Plan Information. Seller and Buyer each will, and each will cause its Affiliates as necessary to, cooperate (i) in | | | | | |
| carrying out the provisions of this Section 6.04 (including working with third-party administrators and insurance carriers and making available to the other such records and other information as the | | | | | | | |
| other may reasonably request to facilitate the determination of the period of service and salary of any Hired Employee with Seller or an Affiliate) and (ii) in the preparation, execution and filing of | | | | | | | |
| | he transfer of accete | | | | | | |

before the Closing Date and Buyer will provide COBRA Coverage for the Hired Employees and their qualified beneficiaries with respect to qualifying events occurring on or after the Closing Date.

- documents required by the transfer of assets and liabilities pursuant to this See
- WARN Act. Seller will be responsible for any action prior to or at Closing and Buyer will be responsible for any action after Closing that results in a "mass layoff" or "plant closing" under the Workers Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or any similar state or local applicable Law (collectively, the "WARN Act"), including any action required as a result of "employment losses" (as defined under the WARN Act) occurring in part before the Closing Date.
- Annual Bonus. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Seller shall pay each bonus-eligible Hired Employee a pro rata portion of such employee's annual incentive bonus for service through the Closing Date, based on such employee's target bonus for the year in which the Closing Date occurs, in accordance with Seller's applicable bonus programs
- Third Party Beneficiaries. The parties do not intend for this Section 6.04 or any other term or provision of this Agreement to create any rights or obligations as between Buyer and Seller, and no past, present, or future employee (or their family members) of Buyer or Seller will be treated as a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.
- No Amendment to Employee Plans. No provision in this Agreement shall modify or amend any other agreement, plan, program or document unless this Agreement explicitly states that the provision "amends" that other agreement, plan, program or document. If a party not entitled to enforce this Agreement brings a lawsuit or other action to enforce any provision in this Agreement as an amendment to another agreement, plan, program or document, and that provision is construed to be such an amendment despite not being explicitly designated as an amendment in this Agreement, that provision shall lapse retroactively, thereby precluding it from having any amendatory effect.

Confidentiality

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that the Confidentiality Agreement remains in full force and effect and, in addition, covenants and agrees, following the Closing, to keep confidential, in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement, information provided to Buyer pursuant to this Agreement relating to the Excluded Assets and Excluded Liabilities. If this Agreement is, for any reason, terminated prior to the Closing, the Confidentiality Agreement and the provisions of this Section 6.05 shall nonetheless continue

effect. After the Closing, Buyer shall promptly return to Seller all documents and information concerning the Excluded Assets or Excluded Liabilities furnished by Seller or any of its Affiliates, agents, employees or Representatives (including all copies, if any). Seller hereby acknowledges that, by reason of its ownership and operation of the Business, it has acquired, and may acquire after the date hereof pursuant to this Agreement or in connection with the transactions and arrangements contemplated hereby, confidential or proprietary information relating to the affairs, operations, assets, liabilities, personnel, results of operations and financial condition of the Business ("Business Confidential Information"), and that Buyer would be irreparably damaged if at any time after the Closing any Business Confidential Information possessed by Seller or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, representatives or agents were disclosed to or used by any Person of the Han Buyer or its Affiliates. From and after the Closing, Seller covenants and agrees that it shall not, and shall not permit its Affiliates to, and that it shall use reasonable efforts to cause its officers, directors, employees, representatives and agents not to, use or disclose any such Business Confidential Information without the prior written consent of Buyer, except in the performance of the terms of Transaction Documents, in the enforcement of its rights under the Transaction Documents or with the prior written consent of Buyer.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, Business Confidential Information shall not include any information that Seller can demonstrate is or becomes publicly available through no wrongful act or breach of obligation of confidentiality by Seller. In the event that Seller or any of its Representatives is required by Law or Governmental Order to produce any Business Confidential Information or any other information concerning the Business, such production shall not be a violation of this Agreement and Seller and its Representatives shall, to the extent legally permissible, (i) notify Buyer in writing as soon as practicable to permit Buyer a reasonable amount of time to seek an appropriate protective order or other remedy (in which case Seller will cooperate with Buyer, at Buyer's cost, to the extent as Buyer may reasonably request), (ii) cooperate with Buyer, at Buyer's cost, to the extent as Buyer may reasonable efforts to limit any such disclosure to the minimum disclosure necessary to comply with such Law or Governmental Order. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the obligations of Buyer and its Affiliates pursuant to the Confidentiality Agreement or any other confidentiality or non-disclosure agreement with Seller or any of its Affiliates, on the one hand, and Buyer or any of its Affiliates, on the other hand, in respect of any Business Confidential Information shall terminate as of the Closing and cease to be of any further force or effect.

Governmental Approvals and Consents; Consent Decree, Consent Order and Board Order

(a) Each party hereto shall, as promptly as possible, use its reasonable best efforts to obtain, or cause to be obtained, all consents, authorizations, orders and approvals from all Governmental Authorities that may be or become necessary for its execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. Each party shall cooperate fully with the other party and its Affiliates in promptly seeking to obtain all such consents, authorizations, orders and approvals. The parties hereto shall not willfully take any action that will have the effect of delaying, impairing or impeding the receipt of any required consents, authorizations, orders and approvals. If required by the HSR Act and if the appropriate filing pursuant to the HSR Act has not been filed prior to the

date of this Agreement, each party hereto agrees to make an appropriate filing pursuant to the HSR Act with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement within ten (10) Business Days after the date of this Agreement, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the parties, and to supply as promptly as practicable to the appropriate Governmental Authority any additional information and documentary material that may be requested pursuant to the HSR Act.

- (b) Without limiting the generality of the parties' undertakings pursuant to this Section 6.06, each of the parties agrees to use all reasonable best efforts to (i) respond to any inquiries by any Governmental Authority regarding antitrust or other matters with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document; (ii) avoid the imposition of any order or the taking of any action that would restrain, alter or enjoin the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document; and (iii) in the event any Governmental Order adversely affecting the ability of the parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document has been issued, to have such Governmental Order vacated or lifted.
- All analyses, appearances, meetings, discussions, presentations, memoranda, briefs, filings, arguments, and proposals made by or on behalf of either party before any Governmental Authority or the staff or regulators of any Governmental Authority, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not including any interactions between Seller or Buyer with Governmental Authorities in the ordinary course of business, any disclosure which is not permitted by Law or any disclosure containing competitively sensitive information) shall be disclosed to the other party hereunder in advance of any filing, submission or attendance, it being the intent that the parties will consult and cooperate with one another, and consider in good faith the views of one another, in connection with any such analyses, appearances, meetings, discussions, presentations, memoranda, briefs, filings, arguments, and proposals. Each party shall give notice to the other party with respect to any meeting, discussion, appearance or contact with any Governmental Authority, with such notice being sufficient to provide the other party with the opportunity to attend and participate in such meeting, discussion, appearance or contact.
- (d) Without limiting the obligations of Buyer pursuant to Section 6.06(e), Section 6.06(f) and Section 6.06(g), Seller and Buyer shall use their reasonable best efforts to give all notices to, and obtain all approvals and consents from, all third parties that are described in Section 4.03 of the Seller Disclosure Schedules and Section 5.03 of the Buyer Disclosure Schedules; provided, however, that neither Seller nor Buyer shall be obligated to pay any consideration therefor to any third party from whom consent or approval is requested.
- (e) Buyer acknowledges that Seller has provided a copy of the Consent Order to Buyer prior to the date of this Agreement. Buyer agrees (i) to undertake all of the obligations of Seller under, and comply with and be bound by the terms of, the Consent Order, in each case solely to the extent that such obligations relate to and are required to be performed during periods after the Closing and (ii) to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Consent Order to be assigned to Buyer, including obtaining any necessary consents or approvals from Governmental Authorities. Upon the receipt of the requisite consents, Buyer agrees to accept assignment of and be substituted for Seller as Respondent (as defined in the Consent Order) under the Consent Order. Prior to such assignment, Buyer and Seller shall cooperate to facilitate compliance with the terms

Buyer acknowledges that Seller has provided a copy of the Board Order (as in effect on the date hereof) to Buyer prior to the date of this Agreement. In addition, if any amendments are proposed to be made to the Board Order after the date of this Agreement, Seller shall provide a copy of such proposed amendments to Buyer, shall give Buyer a reasonable opportunity to comment on such proposed amendments and shall endeavor in good faith to incorporate therein such reasonable changes as may be proposed by Buyer. Buyer agrees to (i) to undertake all of the obligations of Seller under, and comply with and be bound by the terms of, the Board Order, in each case solely to the extent such obligations relate to and are required to be performed during periods after the Closing and (ii) to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Board Order to be assigned to Buyer, including obtaining any consents or approvals from Governmental Authorities. Upon the receipt of the requisite consents, Buyer agrees to accept assignment of and be substituted for Seller as a party to the Board Order. Prior to such assignment, Buyer and Seller shall cooperate to facilitate compliance with the terms of the Board Order, including with respect to the provision of data, reports and notices required thereunder, whether relating to the operation of the Business prior to or after the Closing.

Books and Records

(a) In order to facilitate the resolution of any claims made against or incurred by Seller prior to the Closing, or for any other reasonable purpose, for a period of seven (7) years after the Closing, or such longer period as required by the Consent Decree, the Consent Order and the Board Order, to the extent applicable, Buyer shall:

(i) consistent with the prior practices of Seller; and

thereunder, whether relating to the operation of the Business prior to or after the Closing.

retain the Books and Records (including personnel files) relating to periods prior to the Closing in a manner reasonably

| (ii) photocopies), during normal business hours, to such Books | upon reasonable notice, afford Seller's Representatives reasonable access (including the right to make, at Seller's expense, and Records. | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| (b) In order to facilitate the resolution of any claims made by or against or incurred by Buyer after the Closing, or for any other reasonal purpose, for a period of seven (7) years after the Closing, Seller shall: | | | | | | | |
| (i) for periods prior to the Closing; and | retain the Retained Books and Records (including personnel files) of Seller which relate to the Business and its operations | | | | | | |
| (ii) expense, photocopies), during normal business hours, to su- | upon reasonable notice, afford Buyer's Representatives reasonable access (including the right to make, at Buyer's | | | | | | |

entered into prior to the date of this Agreement.

<u>Closing Conditions</u>
. From the date of this Agreement until the Closing, each party hereto shall use reasonable best efforts to take such actions as are necessary to expeditiously satisfy the Closing conditions set forth in <u>Article VII</u> hereof.

as applicable, (including personnel files) pursuant to this Section 6.07 where such access would jeopardize any attorney-client privilege or violate or contravene any Law or binding agreement

Neither Buyer nor Seller shall be obligated to provide the other party with access to any Books and Records or Retained Books and Records,

Public Announcements

. Unless otherwise required by applicable Law or stock exchange requirements (based upon the reasonable advice of counsel), each of the parties hereto will cooperate with each other in the development and distribution of all news releases and other public information disclosures with respect to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, and no party hereto shall make any such news release or public disclosure without first consulting with the other party hereto.

Bulk Sales Laws

. Without admitting the applicability of the bulk transfer Laws of any jurisdiction, the parties hereby waive compliance with the provisions of any bulk sales, bulk transfer or similar Laws of any jurisdiction that may otherwise be applicable with respect to (a) the sale of any or all of the Purchased Assets or (b) the conveyances of any or all of the Affiliate Assets to Buyer.

Tax Matters

(a) All transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration, value added and other such Taxes and fees (including any penalties and interest) incurred in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents (including any real property transfer Tax and any other similar Tax) (collectively, "Transfer Taxes") shall be borne one-half (50%) by each of Buyer and Seller. Buyer shall, at its own expense, timely file any Tax Return or other document with respect to such Taxes or fees (and Seller shall cooperate with respect thereto as necessary). On or prior to the Closing Date, Buyer shall deliver to Seller Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana,

Pennsylvania and West Virginia exemption or resale certificates (as required by applicable state Tax Law) with respect to any items of the Inventory, the transfer of which will be exempt from or excluded from sales, use, or similar Tax pursuant to applicable state Tax Law because Buyer will resell such items. Additionally, the parties shall reasonably cooperate with each other in obtaining any available exemptions from or reductions in any such Transfer Taxes.

(b) Any Tax liability attributable to a taxable period that begins before the Closing Date and ends after the Closing Date (a "**Straddle Period**") shall be apportioned between the portion of such period ending on or prior to the Closing Date and the portion beginning after the Closing Date (i) in the case of any income Taxes, sales or use Taxes, value-added Taxes, employment Taxes, withholding Taxes, and any Tax based on or measured by income, on a closing of the books basis, and (ii) in the case of property, ad valorem and any other Taxes not described in clause (i), by apportioning such Taxes on a *per diem* basis.

Further Assurances

. Following the Closing, each of the parties hereto shall, and shall cause their respective Affiliates to, execute and deliver such additional documents, instruments, conveyances and take such further actions as may be reasonably required to carry out the provisions hereof and give effect to the Transactions and the other Transaction Documents. Following the date of this Agreement and on or prior to Closing, each of the parties hereto shall, and shall cause their applicable Affiliates to, execute and deliver the other Transaction Documents if and when required pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

Accounts Receivable; Receipts and Disbursements; Mail

. In the event that Buyer receives any payments after the Closing relating to any Business Accounts Receivable, including intracompany receivables, that accrued prior to the Closing, such payments shall be the property of, and shall be forwarded and remitted to Seller on a bi-monthly basis. If Buyer receives any mail or other communication that does not relate to (a) Buyer's active vendors or suppliers for the Purchased Assets, the Affiliate Assets or the Business, then Buyer shall forward it to Seller within five (5) Business Days after receipt. In the event that Seller receives any payments after the Closing relating to any accounts receivable or other amounts that accrued on or following the Closing, such payments shall be the property of, and shall be forwarded and remitted to Buyer on a bi-monthly basis. If Seller receives any mail or other communication that relates to the Purchased Assets, the Affiliate Assets or post-Closing aspects of the Business, then Seller shall undertake to forward it to Buyer within five (5) Business Days after receipt.

Termination of Affiliate Agreements

. Except as set forth in the Transaction Documents and notwithstanding any other provision herein, as of the Closing, (a) all services, commitments or other arrangements provided by Seller or its Affiliates that existed pre-Closing for the benefit of Seller or its Affiliates that existed pre-Closing for the benefit of Seller or such Affiliates shall cease.

Excluded Names

. To the extent any of the Excluded Names appear on any plants, buildings, signs, equipment or other structures that constitute Purchased Assets, Buyer shall, within forty-five (45) days after the Closing Date, remove or obliterate, or cause to be removed or obliterated, the Excluded Names from such plants, buildings, signs, equipment or other structures

(including on uniforms and motor vehicles). Seller may remove, or cause to be removed, from the Real Property on or prior to the Closing all stationery, business forms, packaging, containers and other similar personal property on which any of the Excluded Names appear; provided, however, to the extent any such items are inadvertently left on the Real Property, Buyer shall not use any such items without first removing or obliterating, or causing to be removed or obliterated, the Excluded Names from such materials. Buyer will not use any vehicles with any Excluded Name or related signage outside the Facilities (whether to deliver product or otherwise). For the avoidance of doubt, except as set forth in this Section 6.15, neither Buyer nor any of its Affiliates shall have any rights to, and shall not use in any manner, the Excluded Names on or after the Closing.

Release of Seller Performance Support

. Buyer shall, at its sole cost and expense, use commercially reasonable efforts (and Seller will cooperate, at its sole cost and expense, as reasonably requested by Buyer and without charge) to (a) obtain with respect to all Performance Bonds and similar instruments issued with respect to Seller and its Affiliates in connection with the new performance bonds or other security with respect to Buyer's acts or omissions on or after the Closing that are satisfactory to the beneficiary; and (b) cause Seller and each of its Affiliates to be released from post-Closing liabilities and obligations under all of the Performance Bonds and similar instruments issued with respect to Seller and its Affiliates and under any guarantees and similar instruments entered into in connection with them (collectively with the Performance Bonds and similar instruments referred to in clause (b) above, the "Seller Performance Support"). Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer will make commercially reasonable financial accommodation, provide such security reasonably required by the issuer, and agree to any additional reasonable requirements of the issuer as a condition to obtaining such replacement and release of Seller Performance Support. Buyer will pay and otherwise be responsible for any Losses in respect of post-Closing liabilities incurred or suffered by Seller or any of its Affiliates as a result of any Seller Performance Support not having been replaced and released as set forth above. For avoidance of doubt, Buyer's failure to comply with this Section 6.16 shall constitute a breach of a covenant for which Buyer will indemnify Seller in accordance with Article VIII.

Casualty Loss

(a) If, between the date of this Agreement and the Closing, any improvements on any Real Property or Tangible Personal Property included in the Purchased Assets (other than Adjustable Inventory) is destroyed or damaged in whole or in part by fire, earthquake, flood, or other casualty (a "Casualty Loss"), Seller shall promptly notify Buyer thereof, and Seller and Buyer shall promptly jointly engage and retain an independent insurance adjuster (the "Insurance Adjuster") to assess the extent of the Casualty Loss and promptly deliver a report (the "Casualty Loss Report") to each of Seller and Buyer with its determination of the cost to repair and replace the Purchased Asset in accordance with industry practice (such amount, the "Casualty Amount").

(b) If the Casualty Amount is determined by the Insurance Adjuster not to be in excess of \$50,000,000, then Seller shall, at its option, either (i) expend an amount not in excess of the Casualty Amount to effect the repair of such damage or destruction (which repair may be completed following the Closing), or (ii) pay Buyer an amount in cash not greater than the Casualty Amount to effect the repair of such damage or destruction.

(c) If the Casualty Loss is determined by the Insurance Adjuster to exceed \$50,000,000, then, unless within thirty (30) Business Days following the receipt by Seller of the Casualty Loss Report ("Election Period") Seller agrees to either (i) expend an amount not in excess of the Casualty Amount to effect the repair of such damage or destruction (which repair may be completed following the Closing) or (ii) pay Buyer an amount in cash not greater than the Casualty Amount to effect the repair of such damage or destruction, Buyer shall have the right to terminate the Agreement during the ten (10) Business Day period following the end of the Election Period by providing written notice to Seller thereof.

(d) Each of Buyer and Seller will pay fifty percent (50%) of the Insurance Adjuster's fees and expenses, but otherwise each party will pay its own costs and expenses of the insurance adjustment process of this Section 6.17.

Title and Survey Matters

Seller has provided title commitments from First American Title Insurance Company ("Title Insurer") to issue an ALTA commitment for title insurance for each parcel of Owned Real Property and Leased Real Property with all ordinary and customary endorsements, including non-imputation endorsements (each, a "Title Commitment"). Buyer shall have fifteen (15) days from the date of Buyer's receipt of both a Title Commitment and Survey (as defined below) for a particular parcel of Owned Real Property or Leased Real Property, as applicable, to notify Seller in writing of any title exceptions listed in any Title Commitment or other matter disclosed by such Survey to which it objects (each a "Noted Exception"); provided that Buyer shall be deemed to have objected to, and the same shall be deemed Noted Exceptions, any monetary encumbrances. Seller shall inform Buyer within fifteen (15) days from receipt of such notice if Seller will cure such Noted Exceptions or obtain an endorsement for additional title insurance or indemnification that satisfies such Noted Exception; provided that Seller shall reasonably cooperate with Buyer and Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to remove all Noted Exceptions, obtain any additional endorsements, and/or update the Title Commitments. However, if any Noted Exception cannot be removed, and the failure to remove the same does not constitute a Material Adverse Effect, such failure shall not be deemed to have a Material Adverse Effect that would cause the condition set forth in Section 7.02(e) not to be satisfied. The parties agree that the fact that the Closing takes place without any Noted Exceptions being removed shall not impair or otherwise affect the rights to indemnification under Section 8.02 in respect of any Losses incurred by Buyer resulting from such title defect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if all Noted Exceptions which have not been removed, insured by endorsement, or deemed accepted by Buyer, when taken as a whole, would result in a Material Adverse Effect, the

(b) Seller has commissioned and shall deliver to Buyer ALTA surveys of the Owned Real Property and Leased Real Property (each a "Survey") prepared by FA Commercial Due Diligence Services Co (the "Surveyor"). If necessary, as a result of removal of exceptions or update of any Title Commitment, Seller shall reasonably cooperate with Buyer to update and recertify any Survey. Buyer and Seller shall each be responsible for 50% of all costs and expenses associated with the Surveys, including the costs of any updates and/or recertifications, and Buyer shall reimburse Seller for Buyer's portion of any amounts paid by Seller to Surveyor prior to the Closing with respect to the Surveys.

Buy-Out Equipment

. Prior to the Closing, Buyer and Seller shall each use reasonable best efforts (at their own expense) to obtain all consents and approvals, of lessors of equipment that are included in the Purchased Assets and leased to Seller (including the Employee Vehicles), to the assignment of such equipment to Buyer at Closing (other than the equipment listed on Exhibit G, which shall be treated as Buy-Out Equipment for purposes of this Agreement and purchased by Buyer as provided in Section 2.10), and Seller shall cooperate with Buyer in obtaining such consents. If required consents are not able to be obtained with respect to a lease or leases prior to Closing, the equipment subject to such lease or leases shall, at Buyer's option, (a) be treated as Buy-Out Equipment for purposes of this Agreement and purchased by Buyer as provided in Section 2.10 or (b) implement any other reasonable arrangement acceptable to Seller. The seeking and obtaining of consents by Buyer or Seller under such equipment leases shall be at the sole cost and expense of Buyer or Seller, respectively, and neither party shall be required to reimburse the other party for out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by such other party in connection therewith.

Financial Statements; Cooperation with Auditor

. Commencing promptly after the date hereof, Seller shall use its reasonable best efforts to prepare and provide to Buyer the following financial statements, each of which will be prepared in accordance with GAAP and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC:

(a) no later than 65 days after the Closing, unaudited interim financial statements of the Business (the "September 30 Interim Financial Statements") consisting of (i) an unaudited balance sheet of the Business as of September 30, 2019 and (ii) unaudited statements of income, unaudited statements of changes in partner's capital and unaudited statements of cash flows of the Business for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, in each case including all footnotes thereto required for interim financial statements under GAAP and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC;

(b) no later than March 31, 2020, audited financial statements of the Business consisting of (i) an audited balance sheet of the Business as of December 31, 2019 and (ii) an audited statement of income, an audited statement of changes in partners' capital and an audited statement of cash flows of the Business for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, in each case including all footnotes thereto required under GAAP and the applicable rules of the SEC, accompanied by an unqualified report of the Auditor with respect thereto (the "2019 Annual Financial Statements"); and

(c) no later than March 31, 2020, unaudited quarterly statements of operations of the Business for each fiscal quarter within the fiscal year included in (i) the Audited Financial Statements relating to 2018 and (ii) the 2019 Annual Financial Statements.

In addition, Seller shall cooperate with and assist Buyer and the Auditor and provide them with such financial and other information and such assistance as may be required or as they may reasonably request to permit the Auditor to audit the 2019 Annual Financial Statements. The information to be provided by Seller pursuant to this Section 6.20 shall include information relating to Seller's day-to-day operations, and statements of revenue and expenses, general ledgers, balance sheets and statements of cash flow and such other financial information as reasonably requested by Buyer or Buyer's auditor. Buyer shall bear and be responsible for the payment of the fees and expenses of the Auditor in connection with the review or audit (as applicable) of the September 30 Interim Financial Statements and the 2019 Audited Financial Statements.

Financing

(a) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) Buyer acknowledges and agrees that the obtaining of the Financing is not a condition to Closing or the consummation of the Transactions, (ii) Seller expressly agrees that a breach of this <u>Section 6.21</u> by Buyer shall not result in a failure of a condition precedent set forth in <u>Section 7.03</u> if, notwithstanding such breach, Buyer is willing and able to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby on the terms otherwise contemplated hereby on the Closing Date and (iii) it is understood and agreed that the conditions set forth in <u>Section 7.02(b)</u>, solely as applied to the Seller's obligations under this <u>Section 6.21</u>, shall be deemed to be satisfied unless the Financing has not been obtained primarily as a result of the Seller's willful breach of its obligations under this <u>Section 6.21</u>.

(b) From and after the date of this Agreement until the Closing, Buyer shall use reasonable best efforts to (i) satisfy on a timely basis or obtain the waiver of all conditions applicable to Buyer set forth in the Financing Documents that are within Buyer's control, (ii) negotiate and enter into definitive agreements, if needed, with respect thereto on the terms and conditions contemplated by the Financing Documents (including any "market flex" provisions applicable thereto) in all material respects, (iii) maintain in full force and effect the Financing Documents in accordance with the terms thereof (subject to Buyer's right to replace, restate, supplement, assign, substitute, waive, amend or otherwise modify the Financing Documents in accordance herewith), provided that such efforts shall not require any modification of, or waiver of any rights under, the Financing Documents, or any payment or concession that would not be required under the existing terms of the Financing Documents if the applicable Financing was consummated in accordance with its terms prior to the expiration of the applicable Financing Document and (iv) in the event all of the conditions to the Financing have been satisfied or waived, take such actions as are reasonably necessary to enforce its rights under the Financing Documents in the event of a breach by the Financing Sources party thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Buyer shall not permit any Specified Disposition (as defined in the Commitment Letter) to be consummated until the earliest of (x) the Drop Dead Date, (y) the termination of this Agreement or (z) the consummation of the Transactions. Buyer shall have the right from time to time to replace, restate, supplement, waive, amend or otherwise modify any of its rights under, the Financing Documents; provided that any such replacement, restatement, supplement, waiver,

amendment or other modification to or of any provision of the Financing Documents that amends the Financing shall not, without the prior written consent of Seller (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), (A) reduce the length the commitment period set forth in the Financing Documents, (B) reduce the aggregate amount of the Financing to an amount that, together with other funds available to Buyer, will be less than the Required Amount, (C) impose any new or additional conditions precedent to the Financing as set forth in the Commitment Letter or otherwise expand, amend, modify or waive any of the conditions to the Financing as set forth in the Commitment Letter in a manner that would reasonably be expected to delay or prevent the Closing, (D) materially adversely impact the ability of Buyer to enforce its rights against any other party to any Financing Documents or (E) otherwise materially adversely impact the likelihood of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; provided however that, notwithstanding the foregoing, Buyer may replace, restate, supplement, assign, substitute waive, amend or otherwise modify the Financing Documents to (x) add lenders, lead arrangers, bookrunners, syndication agents, other agents or similar entities (or titles with respect to such entities) that have not executed the Financing Documents as of the date of this Agreement (it being understood that the aggregate commitments of the lenders party to the Financing Documents prior to such replacement, amendment, supplement or modification may be reduced in the amount of such additional party's commitments) and amend titles, allocations and fee arrangements with respect to the existing and additional lenders, arrangers, bookrunners, agents, managers or similar entities, (y) increase the amount of funds available thereunder and (z) to implement the "market flex" provisions under the Commitment Letter and/or Fee Letter as in effect on the date hereof. Upon any such replacement, amendment, supplement or other modification of, or waiver under, the Financing Documents in accordance with this Section 6.21, (x) Buyer shall promptly after execution thereof, deliver to Seller true, complete and fully executed copies of such replacement, amendment, supplement or other modification of, or waiver and (y) the term "Financing Documents" shall mean such Financing Documents as so replaced, amended, supplemented, modified or waived (and consequently the terms "Commitment Letter", "Fee Letter", "Financing," shall mean the Financing contemplated by such Financing Documents as so replaced, amended, supplemented, modified or waived). Buyer shall give Seller prompt written notice (1) of any material breach or default by any party to the Financing Documents of which Buyer becomes aware, (2) if and when Buyer has concluded in good faith that any portion of the Financing contemplated by the Financing Documents may not be available and such portion is required to consummate the Closing, (3) of the receipt of any written notice or other written communication (other than negotiations of the definitive agreement with respect to the Financing) from any Financing Source party to the Financing Documents of any actual material breach, default, termination or repudiation by any party to the Financing Documents, (4) if for any reason Buyer believes in good faith it will not be able to obtain all or a material portion of the Financing in an amount necessary (together with other funds available to Buyer) to satisfy the Required Amount on the terms, in the manner and from the sources contemplated by the Financing Documents or the definitive agreements with respect thereto and (5) of any termination of the Financing Documents. If any portion of the Financing becomes unavailable on the terms and conditions contemplated in the Financing Documents (including the "market flex" provisions in the Fee Letter), and such portion is required to consummate the Transactions contemplated by this Agreement on or prior to the Closing Date, Buyer shall (x) use reasonable best efforts to arrange to obtain an amount equal to such portion of the Financing from alternate debt financing sources on terms and conditions (1) not materially less favorable, taken as a whole, to Buyer as the

Financing contemplated by the Financing Documents (taking into account the "market flex" provisions of the Fee Letter) or (2) otherwise acceptable to Buyer with the consent of the Seller (not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), in an amount at least equal to the Financing or such unavailable portion thereof, as the case may be and (y) use reasonable best efforts to obtain a new financing commitment letter that provides for such alternative financing and, promptly after execution thereof, deliver to Seller true, complete and fully executed copies of the new commitment letter and the related fee letters (provided, however, that the fee amounts, economic terms and the "market flex" provisions may be customarily redacted, none of which redacted provisions would adversely affect the availability or reduce the aggregate principal amount of the Financing) (such alternative Financing") and, if obtained, all references to any Financing shall be deemed to include such Alternative Financing, all references to the Financing Documents shall include the applicable documents for the Alternative Financing.

(c) Buyer shall from time to time, promptly upon request by Seller (and in any event within ten (10) Business Days following such request), (i) reimburse Seller for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable and documented attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by Seller or its Affiliates in connection with the Financing cooperation contemplated by this Section 6.21 to the extent such costs or expenses (A) are incurred by Seller after the date of this Agreement, or (B) have been incurred by Seller prior to the date of this Agreement and, in the case of this clause (B), have been identified to Buyer prior to such date or approved by Buyer after such date (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed); provided that Buyer shall not be required to reimburse Seller for any costs and expenses incurred by Seller or any Affiliate with respect to financial statements, financial information or other materials (x) prepared prior to the date hereof that may be used in connection with the Financing or (y) prepared after the date hereof in connection with the applicable requirements of applicable Law and (ii) indemnify, defend and hold harmless Seller, its Affiliates and their respective Representatives from and against any and all Losses, damages, claims, interest, awards, judgments, penalties, reasonable and documented costs and expenses suffered or incurred by any of them related to any claims asserted by a Financing Source or any third party in connection with the arrangement and completion of any Financing (other than historical information provided in writing by Seller specifically for use in connection therewith) and reasonable and documented costs and expenses incurred in defending such claims, and any information used in connection therewith or provided to Buyer, except in each case to the extent arising from such Person's or its Affiliate's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(d) All non-public or otherwise confidential information regarding each of Seller, its Affiliates, the Business and the Purchased Assets provided to Buyer, its Affiliates or their respective Representatives by Seller in connection with Buyer seeking and obtaining Financing shall be kept confidential in accordance with the Confidentiality Agreement, except that Buyer shall be permitted to disclose such information to any Financing Sources or perspective Financing Sources and other financial institutions and investors that may become parties to the Financing (and, in each case, to their respective counsel and auditors) so long as such Persons (i) agree to be bound by the Confidentiality Agreement as if parties thereto or (ii) are subject to other confidentiality undertakings that are either (A) reasonably satisfactory to Seller and of which Seller is an express third party beneficiary or (B) are customary for financing transactions of the same

type as the Financing; provided, further, that such information may be shared on a confidential basis with rating agencies.

- (e) On or prior to Closing, Seller shall use its reasonable best efforts to provide, and shall use reasonable best efforts to cause its respective Representatives to use reasonable best efforts to provide, to Buyer (at Buyer's sole expense) such cooperation as may be reasonably requested by Buyer to assist them in arranging the Financing to the extent customary, in connection with the arrangement of financing similar to the Financing. Subject to Section 6.21(f), such cooperation shall include:
 - (i) using reasonable best efforts to assist Buyer (including using reasonable best efforts to cause the independent auditors of the Seller to assist Buyer) in connection with the preparation of materials for rating agency presentations, bank information memoranda and similar customary documents, in each case, to the extent customarily provided by companies of comparable size and comparable industry in transactions similar to the Financing for a financing of the type being incurred; provided, that Seller shall not be required to provide any such assistance with respect to financial information or statements relating to (A) the determination of the proposed aggregate amount of the Financing, the interest rates thereunder or the fees and expenses relating thereto; (B) the determination of any post-Closing or pro forma cost savings, synergies, capitalization, ownership or other pro forma adjustments desired to be incorporated into any information used in connection with the Financing; or (C) Buyer or any of its subsidiaries or any adjustments that are not directly related to the Transaction;
 - (ii) using commercially reasonable efforts to assist in the review of disclosure schedules related to the Financing for completeness and accuracy;
 - (iii) (A) using reasonable best efforts to obtain any required guaranty and security interest release letters and any related lien releases, terminations and instruments of discharge and (B) if applicable, furnishing documents reasonably requested by Buyer or its Financing Sources relating to the repayment of the existing indebtedness of the Purchased Assets and the release of related liens;
 - (iv) furnishing Buyer and the Financing Sources promptly, and in any event no later than five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing, with all documentation and information that any lender, provider or arranger of any Financing has reasonably requested at least eight (8) Business Days prior to the Closing Date in connection with such Financing under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the PATRIOT Act and the Customer Due Diligence Requirements for Financial Institutions issued by the U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Crimes Enforcement Network under the Bank Secrecy Act; and
 - (v) to the extent required by the Financing Sources, executing and delivering customary authorization letters reasonably acceptable to Seller to the Financing Sources authorizing the distribution of information to prospective lenders, provided that the bank information memoranda in which such letters are included shall include language that exculpates the Seller and its directors, officers and Affiliates from any liability in

connection with the use or misuse by the recipients thereof of the information set forth in any such bank confidential information memoranda or similar memoranda or report distributed in connection therewith.

(f) Nothing in this Section 6.21 will require Seller to (i) engage in any action that would, in the good faith determination of the Seller, unreasonably interfere with the business or operations of Seller or such Affiliate, (ii) pay any fee or incur any potential or actual liability or provide any indemnities in connection with the Financing, (iii) cause any representation or warranty in this Agreement to be breached, (iv) cause any condition to Closing to fail to be satisfied or otherwise cause any breach of this Agreement, (v) require the Seller or any of its subsidiaries or their respective Representatives to (A) execute, deliver, enter into, or perform any agreement, document, certificate or instrument, with respect to the Financing (other than authorization letters or "know your customer" information referred to above), (B) deliver or cause the delivery of, any legal opinions or reliance letters or any certificate as to solvency or any other certificate in connection with the Financing, (C) adopt resolutions or execute consents to approve or authorize the execution of the Financing or the incurrence of indebtedness thereby or (D) be responsible for preparing any pro forma financial statements, (vi) require any Representative of the Seller or its Affiliates to take any action if doing so would, or could reasonably be expected to, result in liability to such Representative, (vii) require Seller or any of its subsidiaries to provide any information the disclosure of which is prohibited or restricted under applicable Law or any binding agreement with a third party or is legally privileged or consists of attorney work product (provided that you shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain consents under any obligations to permit the provision of such information), or (viii) require the Seller or any of its subsidiaries to take any action that will conflict with or violate its organizational documents, conflict with or violate any Laws or result in a violation or breach of, or default under, any material

(g) Seller hereby consents to the reasonable use of Seller's name in connection with the Financing; *provided* that such names shall be used solely in a manner that is not intended or reasonably likely to harm or disparage Seller, or its reputation or goodwill. Subject to Seller's prior review and consent, Seller also understands and acknowledges that the Financing Sources may provide to market data collections, such as league table, or other service providers to the lending industry, information regarding the closing date, size, type, purpose of, and parties (but not Seller's Affiliates) to, the Financing.

Insurance

. Effective as of the Closing, Buyer will become solely responsible for all insurance coverage and related risk of loss with respect to the Business and the Purchased Assets. To the extent that after the Closing a party requires any information regarding claim data, payroll or other information in order to make filings with insurance carriers or self-insurance regulators from another party, then the other party will promptly supply such information to the extent required and permitted by applicable Law. Without limiting or being limited by the foregoing, Buyer will not after the Closing make or have any right to make any claim under any insurance policy maintained or formerly maintained by Seller or its Affiliates with respect to the Business and any of the Purchased Assets.

Affiliate Assets and Liabilities Conveyance

. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, (a) Seller shall be obligated to cause each Affiliate Transferor to

contribute, assign, transfer, convey and deliver by the time immediately prior to Closing, all Affiliate Assets to Seller, or to assign, transfer, convey and deliver the same directly to Buyer at the Closing, (b) upon the contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and delivery of any Affiliate Assets to Seller or Buyer as contemplated by this Agreement, the term "Purchased Assets" shall be deemed to include such Affiliate Assets for all purposes of this Agreement, as if they were assets of Seller on the date hereof, (c) Buyer shall be obligated to assume from the Seller or the applicable Affiliate Transferor at the Closing, all Affiliate Liabilities and (d) upon the assumption of any Affiliate Liabilities by Buyer as contemplated by this Agreement, the term "Affiliate Liabilities" shall be deemed to include such Affiliate Isabilities for all purposes of this Agreement, as if they were liabilities of Seller on the date hereof. With respect to any assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery of Affiliate Assets to Buyer at the Closing, Seller shall cause each Affiliate Transferor to execute and deliver to Buyer, and Buyer shall execute and deliver to the applicable Affiliate Transferor, deeds, instruments of bill of sale and general assignments of assets and assumptions of liabilities to consummate the Affiliate Conveyance in customary form reasonably acceptable to the parties thereto (the "Affiliate Conveyance Agreements").

Transfer of Permits

. Promptly after the date of this Agreement, (a) Seller shall notify the Kentucky Energy and Environment Cabinet (the "Kentucky EEC") in writing of the proposed succession for each of the mining Permits listed as items 52, 74 and 75 in Section 4.13(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (the "Mining Permits"); and (b) Buyer will comply with all requirements of applicable Law (including submission of an application for a successor permit for each of the Mining Permits and the posting of bonds in accordance with applicable Law) necessary to obtain, at its sole cost and expense, written approval from the Kentucky EEC (the "Kentucky EEC Approval") of Buyer's succession to the Mining Permits (assuming that the Facility covered by each such Mining Permit will be operated in all material respects in the manner in which Seller is operating it as of the date of this Agreement). Except as provided in 405 KRS 5:032 Section 25(4), Buyer shall not conduct mining operations at the Facility covered by the Mining Permit prior to receipt of the Kentucky EEC Approval. Buyer acknowledges that the approval by the Kentucky EEC of the applications for successor Mining Permits is subject to the Kentucky EEC's post-Closing review and processing of the applications and thus receipt of the Kentucky EEC Approval is not a condition to the Closing. Buyer and Seller otherwise agree to cooperate in connection with the transfer or, to the extent non-transferable, reissuance in Buyer's name, of all Environmental Permits listed on Section 4.13(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedules required for the operation of the Business in accordance with applicable Law.

IsoFX Supply Agreement

. Promptly after the date hereof and in any event prior to Closing, each party shall negotiate in good faith and enter into at Closing a supply agreement for the provision of IsoFX by an Affiliate of Seller to Buyer or its Affiliate acquiring the Business (the "IsoFX Supply Agreement") upon the principal terms set forth on Exhibit L and other such customary terms as the parties thereto may mutually agree.

Section 6.26 Specified Third Party Consents; Terminal Election.

(a) Each party agrees that it shall, as promptly as possible, use its reasonable best efforts to obtain, or cause to be obtained, the Specified Third Party Consents; provided, however, that in order to obtain a Specified Third Party Consent, (x) neither Seller nor Buyer shall be required to make any payment to a third party and (y) Seller shall not be required to agree to

any modification or amendment of any lease or other instrument, unless such lease or other instrument is to be transferred, conveyed or assigned to Buyer pursuant to Section 2.01 and Buyer agrees in writing to such modification or amendment. In addition, in connection with obtaining the Specified Third Party Consent identified in Item 1 set forth on Section 7.02(f) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule (the "Specified Lease"), Buyer acknowledges the right of the landlord to require or investigate each of the matters set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) of the second sentence of Section 7.01 of the Specified Lease and agrees to take all reasonable action that is necessary or appropriate to satisfy any requirements or permit any investigation contemplated by such provision.

If, on January 10, 2020 or at any time thereafter, any Specified Third Party Consent has not been obtained with respect to the lease (a "Subject Lease") of a Terminal (a "Subject Terminal"), either Seller or Buyer shall be entitled to make the election (the "Terminal Election") provided for in this Section 6.26. If either Seller or Buyer makes the Terminal Election with respect to a Subject Lease, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 7.02(f), the failure to obtain the Specified Third Party Consent required under such Subject Lease shall not be a condition to the obligation of Buyer to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, (i) Seller shall retain such Subject Lease and shall not convey to Buyer such Subject Lease, the related Leased Real Property or the related Tangible Personal Property located at the Subject Terminal (collectively, the "Subject Terminal Property"), it being understood that the exclusion of the Subject Terminal Property will not result in any adjustment to the Purchase Price payable hereunder, (ii) Seller shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to preserve and maintain its rights under such Subject Lease, and, except as contemplated by this Agreement, not take any action that would constitute a breach thereof or would reasonably be expected to result in the termination thereof prior to the end of the term thereof or any renewal term, (iii) Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to continue to employe all personnel employed by it at the Subject Terminal at the time of the Closing and shall replace any employee that terminates employment pursuant to its standard procedures (as applicable, "Terminal Personnel") and (iv) Seller and Buyer shall implement the following arrangements in order to provide for the economic and operational equivalent of the transfer, conveyance and assignment of such Subject Lease and related Leased Real Property and Tangible Personal Property to Buyer: (A) Seller shall continue to hold legal title to such Subject Lease and the related Leased Real Property and Tangible Personal Property for the exclusive benefit of Buyer; (B) Seller shall conduct operations at the Subject Terminal in a manner consistent with its operations prior to the Closing and in accordance with such reasonable and lawful instructions and directions as Buyer shall provide from time to time (it being understood that the manager of the Subject Terminal shall report directly to an individual designated by Buyer, in addition to his or her existing reporting relationship within the business organization of Seller), (C) Seller shall hold in trust for and pay to Buyer, promptly upon receipt thereof, all income, proceeds and other monies received by Seller that arise from the operations conducted at or from the Subject Terminal, (D) Buyer shall be responsible for and shall reimburse the Seller for all rent and all other amounts due under such Subject Lease and all direct costs and expenses incurred by Seller in connection with the operations conducted at the Subject Terminal after the Closing (excluding general administrative expenses and other corporate overhead of Seller or its Affiliates), including, but not limited to, the portion of the salaries and other compensation expenses payable to Terminal Personnel allocable to such operations (which obligations shall be considered Assumed Liabilities for purposes of this Agreement) and (E) Seller shall be obligated to exercise any available option to extend or renew such Subject Lease as and

when requested by Buyer, but shall not be obligated to seek or obtain an amendment to such Subject Lease that provides for a renewal or extension of the term thereof (it being understood that, upon the expiration of the term of such Subject Lease and any renewal term, (i) at the request of Buyer, Seller will cooperate with Buyer in connection with its efforts to enter into a replacement lease or to renew or extend the term of the existing lease and (ii) Seller will not seek to obtain a lease of the Subject Terminal for its own account or the account of any of its Affiliates).

(c) After the Closing, if Seller or Buyer has made the Terminal Election with respect to a Subject Lease, Seller and Buyer shall continue to use their reasonable best efforts, and cooperate with each other, to obtain any Specified Third Party Consent that was required to transfer, convey and assign such lease to Buyer. If such consent is obtained at any time after the Closing, Seller shall (x) promptly transfer, convey and assign to Buyer such Subject Lease and all other Subject Terminal Property without the payment by Buyer of any further consideration and upon the same terms and conditions as would have applied if such Subject Lease and all other Subject Terminal Property had been conveyed and assigned to Buyer at the Closing, but effective as of the date of conveyance and assignment and (y) permit Buyer to make offers of employment to, and hire, the applicable Terminal Personnel upon the terms set forth in Section 6.04(c) of this Agreement.

Intellectual Property Transition Period

. Effective as of the Closing, Buyer hereby grants to Seller and its Affiliates a non-exclusive, royalty-free, non-sublicensable and non-transferable license to use the "KOSMOS", "KOSMOS CEMENT CO" and any variation of the foregoing (including, but not limited to, "KOSMORTAR") (the "Transition Marks") for a period of three (3) months following the Closing Date (the "Transition Period") solely in connection with activities related to the winding down of the business of Seller following the Closing. Any goodwill arising from Seller's and its Affiliates' use of the Transition Marks shall inure to Buyer. Seller will use its commercially reasonable efforts to, and to cause its Affiliates to, transition from use of the Transition Marks as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event prior to expiration of the Transition Period.

ARTICLE VII CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

Conditions to Obligations of All Parties

- . The obligations of each party to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the fulfillment, at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:
- (a) The filings of Buyer and Seller pursuant to the HSR Act, if any, shall have been made and the applicable waiting period and any extensions thereof shall have expired or been terminated.
- (b) No Governmental Authority shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any Law or Governmental Order which is in effect and has the effect of making the Transactions illegal, otherwise restraining or prohibiting consummation of such transactions or causing any of the Transactions to be rescinded following completion thereof.

Conditions to Obligations of Buyer

- . The obligations of Buyer to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the fulfillment or Buyer's waiver (in its sole discretion), at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:
- (a) The representations and warranties of Seller contained in Article IV shall be true and correct in all respects as of the Closing Date (without giving effect to any Materiality Qualifications therein) with the same effect as though made at and as of such date (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a specified date (other than the date hereof), which shall be true and correct in all respects as of that specified date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be true and correct would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Seller shall have duly performed and complied in all material respects with all agreements and covenants required by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to be performed or complied with by it prior to or on the Closing Date.
 - (c) There shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Effect.
- (d) Seller or a Seller Affiliate shall have delivered to Buyer duly executed counterparts of each of the Transaction Documents (other than this Agreement) and such other documents and deliveries set forth in Section 3.02(a).
- (e) Buyer shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by a duly authorized officer of Seller, that each of the conditions set forth in Section 7.02(a) and Section 7.02(b) have been satisfied (the "Seller Closing Certificate").
- (f) Subject to the provisions of $\underline{Section~6.26(b)}$, all consents, approvals or authorizations from the third parties set forth in $\underline{Section~7.02(f)}$ of the Seller Disclosure Schedules (the "Specified Third Party Consents") shall have been obtained.

Conditions to Obligations of Seller

- . The obligations of Seller to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the fulfillment or Seller's waiver (in its sole discretion), at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:
- (a) The representations and warranties of Buyer contained in <u>Article V</u> shall be true and correct in all respects as of the Closing Date with the same effect as though made at and as of such date (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a specified date (other than the date hereof), which shall be true and correct in all respects as of that specified date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be true and correct would not have a material adverse effect on Buyer's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (b) Buyer shall have duly performed and complied in all material respects with all agreements and covenants required by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to be performed or complied with by it prior to or on the Closing Date.

| (c) | Buyer shall have delivered to Seller the Purchase Price, duly executed counterparts to each of the Transaction Documents (other t | than this |
|--|---|-----------|
| Agreement) and such other documents and deliveries | t forth in <u>Section 3.02(b)</u> . | |

(d) Seller shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by a duly authorized officer of Buyer, that each of the conditions set forth in Section 7.03(a) and Section 7.03(b) have been satisfied (the "Buyer Closing Certificate").

ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

Survival

. Subject to the limitations and other provisions of this Agreement, the representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and shall remain in full force and effect until the date that is eighteen (18) months after the Closing Date; provided, that the representations and warranties in (a) Section 4.01, Section 4.02, Section 4.07 (solely as to title), Section 5.01, Section 5.02 and Section 5.04 (collectively, the "Fundamental Representations") shall survive until the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date and (b) Section 4.15 (the "Tax Representations") shall survive for the full period of all applicable statutes of limitations (giving effect to any waiver, mitigation or extension thereof) plus 30 days. All covenants or other agreements contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing Date until they have been fully performed or fulfilled in accordance with their terms, and no further performance is required thereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any claims asserted in good faith and in writing by notice from an Indemnified Party to the Indemnifying Party prior to the expiration date of the applicable survival period shall not thereafter be barred by the expiration of such survival period and such claims and the rights of the Indemnified Party in respect thereof under this Article VIII shall survive until finally resolved.

Indemnification By Seller

- . Subject to the other terms and conditions of this <u>Article VIII</u>, Seller shall indemnify Buyer and its Affiliates and their respective Representatives (collectively, the "**Buyer Indemnitees**") against, and shall hold each of them harmless from and against, and shall pay and reimburse each of them for, any and all Losses incurred or sustained by, or imposed upon, the Buyer Indemnitees based upon or arising out of:
- (a) any failure of any representation or warranty of Seller contained in this Agreement to be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date (other than those made on a specified date (other than the date hereof), which shall be true and correct as of such specified date); provided, however, that all Materiality Qualifications contained in any such representation or warranty shall be disregarded for purposes of determining whether a breach has occurred and the amount of Losses resulting therefrom;
- (b) any breach or non-fulfillment of any covenant, agreement or obligation to be performed by Seller pursuant to this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents or any instrument delivered by or on behalf of Seller pursuant to this Agreement;
 - (c) any Excluded Asset or any Excluded Liability; or
 - (d) without duplication, Excluded Taxes.

Indemnification By Buyer

- . Subject to the other terms and conditions of this <u>Article VIII</u>, Buyer shall indemnify each of Seller and its Affiliates and their respective Representatives (collectively, the "**Seller Indemnitees**") against, and shall hold each of them harmless from and against, and shall pay and reimburse each of them for, any and all Losses incurred or sustained by, or imposed upon, the Seller Indemnitees based upon or arising out of:
- (a) any failure of any representation or warranty of Buyer contained in this Agreement to be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date (other than those made on a specified date (other than the date hereof), which shall be true and correct as of such specified date); provided, however, that all Materiality Qualifications contained in any such representation or warranty shall be disregarded for purposes of determining whether a breach has occurred and the amount of Losses resulting therefrom;
- (b) any breach or non-fulfillment of any covenant, agreement or obligation to be performed by Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents or any instrument delivered by or on behalf of Buyer pursuant to this Agreement; or

(c) any Assumed Liability.

Certain Limitations

- . The party making a claim under this <u>Article VIII</u> is referred to as the "**Indemnified Party**", and the party against whom such claims are asserted under this <u>Article VIII</u> is referred to as the "**Indemnifying Party**". The indemnification provided for in <u>Section 8.02</u> and <u>Section 8.03</u> shall be subject to the following limitations:
- (a) Seller shall not be liable to the Buyer Indemnitees for indemnification under Section 8.02(a) (other than with respect to breaches of any Fundamental Representation or Tax Representation) until the aggregate amount of all Losses in respect of indemnification under Section 8.02(a) exceeds \$6,650,000 (the "Deductible"), in which event Seller shall only be required to pay or be liable for Losses in excess of the Deductible. With respect to any claim as to which the Buyer Indemnitees may be entitled to indemnification under Section 8.02(a), Seller shall not be liable for any individual or series of related Losses (other than with respect to breaches of any Fundamental Representation) which do not exceed \$83,125). With respect to any claim as to which the Seller Indemnitees may be entitled to indemnification under Section 8.03(a), Buyer shall not be liable for any individual or series of related Losses which do not exceed \$83,125.
- (b) The aggregate amount of all Losses for which Seller shall be liable pursuant to Section 8.02(a) (other than with respect to breaches of any Fundamental Representation or Tax Representation) shall not exceed \$49,875,000. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, in no event shall either Indemnifying Party's aggregate liability pursuant to Section 8.02(a) or Section 8.03(a), respectively, exceed the Purchase Price.
- (c) Payments by an Indemnifying Party pursuant to Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 in respect of any Loss shall be limited to the amount of any liability or damage that remains after deducting therefrom any insurance proceeds and any indemnity, contribution or other similar payment from a third party that has actually been received by the Indemnified Party in respect thereof, net of any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Indemnified Party in seeking recovery

from the insurer or other third party from whom it received such insurance proceeds or indemnity, contribution or other similar payment. If the Indemnified Party determines in good faith that it is likely to be entitled to recover all or a portion of such Loss from any such insurer or other third party, it shall submit a claim to such insurer or other third party and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to seek recovery of the applicable portion of such Loss from such insurer or other third party; provided, however, that the Indemnified Party shall not be required to commence any Action to enforce its rights against such insurer or other third party unless it elects to do so in its sole discretion; provided, further, however, that any such insurance or other third party proceeds actually received by the Indemnified Party in respect of any such Loss after payment by an Indemnifying Party shall be promptly refunded to the Indemnifying Party.

- (d) Payments by an Indemnifying Party pursuant to Section 8.02 or Section 8.03 in respect of any Loss shall be reduced by an amount equal to any Tax benefit realized as a result of such Loss by the Indemnified Party; provided that any such benefit realized within two (2) years after payment by an Indemnifying Party shall be promptly refunded to the Indemnifying Party.
- (e) Each Indemnified Party shall take, and cause its Affiliates to take, all reasonable steps required by applicable Law to mitigate any Loss upon becoming aware of any event or circumstance that it determines is reasonably likely to give rise thereto.
- (f) Each of the parties hereby acknowledges and agrees that the limitations provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above apply only to Losses arising from a breach of the representations and warranties specified therein, and do not apply to any other rights to indemnification provided for in this <u>Article VIII</u>, including rights to indemnification against Excluded Liabilities or Assumed Liabilities (as the case may be).

Indemnification Procedures

(a) Third Party Claims. If any Indemnified Party receives notice of the assertion or commencement of any Action or other legal proceeding made or brought by any Person who is not a party to this Agreement or an Affiliate of a party to this Agreement or a Representative of the foregoing (a "Third Party Claim") against such Indemnified Party with respect to which the Indemnifying Party is obligated to provide indemnification under this Agreement, the Indemnified Party shall give the Indemnifying Party reasonably prompt written notice thereof. The failure to give such prompt written notice shall not, however, relieve the Indemnifign Party of its indemnification obligations, except and only to the extent that the Indemnifying Party forfeits rights or defenses by reason of such failure. Such notice by the Indemnified Party shall describe the Third Party Claim in reasonable detail, shall include copies of any written notice of assertion or commencement thereof and shall indicate the estimated amount, if reasonably practicable, of the Loss that has been or may be sustained by the Indemnified Party. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right to participate in, or by giving written notice to the Indemnified Party, to assume the defense of any Third Party Claim at the Indemnifying Party's expense and with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party, and the Indemnified Party shall cooperate in good faith in such defense; provided, that the Indemnified Party and

the Indemnified Party with respect to such Third Party Claim or there are any material defenses available to the Indemnified Party that differ from or are in addition to those available to the Indemnified Party or (ii) the Third Party Claim would reasonably be expected to result in an injunction or other equitable relief against the Indemnified Party, that, in the reasonable judgment of the Indemnified Party, would be expected to materially and adversely affect the business activities or operations of the Indemnified Party. In the event that the Indemnifying Party assumes the defense of any Third Party Claim, subject to this Section 8.05(a), it shall conduct the defense diligently and in a reasonable manner and, in doing so, shall have the right to take such action as it deems necessary to avoid, dispute, defend, appeal or make counterclaims pertaining to any such Third Party Claim in the name and on behalf of the Indemnified Party. The Indemnified Party shall have the right, at its own cost and expense, to participate in the defense of any Third Party Claim assumed by the Indemnifying Party with counsel selected by it, subject to the Indemnifying Party's right to conduct the defense thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 8.05(a). If the Indemnifying Party elects not to assume the defense of a Third Party Claim, fails to promptly notify the Indemnified Party in writing of its election to defend as provided in this Agreement, or fails to diligently conduct the defense of such Third Party Claim, the Indemnified Party may, subject to Section 8.05(b), conduct, control, pay, compromise and defend such Third Party Claim and seek indemnification for any and all Losses based upon, arising from or relating to such Third Party Claim and seek indemnification for any and all Losses based upon, arising from or relating to such Third Party Claim and seek indemnification for any and all Losses based upon, arising from or relating to such Third Party Claim and seek indemnification for any and all Losses based upo

(b) Settlement of Third Party Claims. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Indemnifying Party shall not enter into settlement of any Third Party Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), unless the terms of such settlement include the grant by the claimant or plaintiff to the Indemnified Party of a full and unconditional release from any and all liability in respect thereof. If the Indemnified Party is conducting its own defense pursuant to Section 8.05(a), it shall not agree to any settlement without the written consent of the Indemnifying Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

(c) <u>Direct Claims</u>. Any claim by an Indemnified Party on account of a Loss which does not result from a Third Party Claim (a "**Direct Claim**") shall be asserted by the Indemnified Party giving the Indemnifying Party reasonably prompt written notice thereof. The failure to give such prompt written notice shall not, however, relieve the Indemnifying Party of its indemnification obligations, except and only to the extent that the Indemnifying Party forfeits rights or defenses by reason of such failure. Such notice by the Indemnified Party shall describe the Direct Claim in reasonable detail, shall include reasonable supporting documentation and shall indicate the estimated amount, if reasonably practicable, of the Loss that has been or may be sustained by the Indemnified Party. The Indemnifying Party shall have 60 days after its receipt of such notice to respond in writing to such Direct Claim. During such 60-day period, the Indemnified Party shall provide the Indemnifying Party and its professional advisors reasonable information, together with such access to the Indemnified Party's premises and personnel and the right to examine and copy any accounts, documents or records, as the Indemnifying Party or any

of its professional advisors may reasonably request to substantiate the Direct Claim. If the Indemnifying Party does not so respond within such 60-day period, the Indemnifying Party shall be deemed to have rejected such claim, in which case the Indemnified Party shall be free to pursue such remedies as may be available to the Indemnified Party on the terms and subject to the provisions of this Agreement.

(d) Reliance. The rights of the Buyer Indemnitees to indemnification for breaches of the representations and warranties of Seller set forth in this Agreement are part of the basis of the bargain contemplated by this Agreement, and such rights to indemnification shall not be affected or waived by virtue of, and the Buyer Indemnitees shall be deemed to have relied upon the representations and warranties of Seller set forth in this Agreement notwithstanding any knowledge acquired (or capable of being acquired) by any Buyer Indemnitee of any untruth of any such representation or warranty of Seller set forth in this Agreement, regardless of whether such knowledge was obtained (or was capable of being obtained) through the investigation by such Buyer Indemnitee or through disclosure by Seller or any other Person, and regardless of whether such knowledge was obtained before, at or after the Closing.

Tax Treatment of Indemnification Payment

. All indemnification payments made under this Agreement and all post-Closing adjustments made pursuant to <u>Section 2.06</u> shall be treated by the parties as an adjustment to the Purchase Price for Tax purposes, unless otherwise required by Law.

Exclusive Remedies

. Subject to Section 10.11, the parties acknowledge and agree that, from and after the Closing, their sole and exclusive remedy with respect to any and all claims (other than claims arising from fraud on the part of a party hereto in connection with the Transactions) for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, shall be pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this Article VIII. In furtherance of the foregoing, each party hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted under Law, any and all rights, claims and causes of action (other than claims arising from fraud on the part of a party hereto in connection with the Transactions) for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement it may have against the other parties hereto and their Affiliates and each of their respective Representatives arising under or based upon any Law, except pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this Article VIII. Nothing in this Section 8.07 shall limit any Person's right to seek and obtain any equitable relief to which any Person shall be entitled pursuant to Section 10.11 or to seek or obtain any remedy on account of any party's fraud.

ARTICLE IX TERMINATION

Termination

. This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing:

(a) by the mutual written consent of Seller and Buyer;

(b) by Buyer by written notice to Seller if:

| (i) | Buyer is not then in material breach of any provision of this Agreement and there has been a breach, inaccuracy in or | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| failure to perform any representation, warranty, covenant | or agreement made by Seller pursuant to this Agreement that would give rise to the failure of any of the conditions specified | | | | | | |
| in Article VII and such breach, inaccuracy or failure cannot be cured by Seller by March 31, 2020 (the "Drop Dead Date"); or | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

(ii) any of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 7.01</u> or <u>Section 7.02</u> shall not have been fulfilled by the Drop Dead Date, unless such failure shall be due to the failure of Buyer to perform or comply with any of the covenants, agreements or conditions hereof to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Closing;

(c) by Seller by written notice to Buyer if:

- (i) Seller is not then in material breach of any provision of this Agreement and there has been a breach, inaccuracy in or failure to perform any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement made by Buyer pursuant to this Agreement that would give rise to the failure of any of the conditions specified in Article VII and such breach, inaccuracy or failure cannot be cured by Buyer by the Drop Dead Date; or
- (ii) any of the conditions set forth in Section 7.01 or Section 7.03 shall not have been fulfilled by the Drop Dead Date, unless such failure shall be due to the failure of Seller to perform or comply with any of the covenants, agreements or conditions hereof to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Closing;
 - (d) by Buyer or Seller by written notice to the other party if:
 - (i) there shall be any Law that makes consummation of the Transactions illegal or otherwise prohibited; or
- (ii) any Governmental Authority shall have issued a Governmental Order restraining or enjoining the Transactions, and such Governmental Order shall have become final and non-appealable;
 - (e) by Buyer, in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 6.17(c)</u>.

Effect of Termination

. In the event of the termination of this Agreement in accordance with this <u>Article IX</u>, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and there shall be no liability on the part of any party hereto or to any Affiliate, shareholder, director, officer or Representative of such party except:

(a) as set forth in this <u>Article IX</u>, <u>Section 6.05</u> and <u>Article X</u> hereof; and

(b) that nothing herein shall relieve any party hereto from liability for any breach of any provision hereof and any such breaching party shall remain fully liable for any and all Losses incurred or suffered by another party to this Agreement as a result of such breach.

ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS

Expenses

(a) General. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all costs and expenses, including fees and disbursements of counsel, financial advisors and accountants, incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be paid by the party incurring such costs and expenses, whether or not the Closing shall have occurred. Without limiting the foregoing, all costs and expenses incurred by Buyer in its due diligence will be paid by Buyer.

(b) HSR Act Fees. Buyer shall pay all filing and other similar fees payable in connection with any filings or submissions under the HSR Act.

Notices

. Any and all notices or other communications required or permitted to be given under any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing, addressed to the parties at the addresses set forth below (or at such other address as any party may specify by notice to all other parties given pursuant to this Section 10.02) and shall be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if personally delivered, (b) one (1) Business Day after delivery if sent by overnight service or (c) four (4) Business Days after mailing if mailed by first class registered mail, return receipt requested.

If to Seller: KOSMOS CEMENT COMPANY

10100 Katy Freeway Suite 300

Houston, TX 77043

with copies to: (which shall not constitute notice)

CEMEX, Inc.

1501 Belvedere Road West Palm Beach, FL 33406 Attn: General Counsel

If to Buyer: EAGLE MATERIALS INC.

5960 Berkshire Lane

Suite 900

Dallas, Texas 75225 Attention: James H. Graass,

Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

75

with copies to:

(which shall not constitute notice)

Baker Botts L.L.P. 2001 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75201 Attention: Geoffrey L. Newton

Interpretation

. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) the words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation"; (b) the word "or" is not exclusive; (c) terms defined in the singular shall have a comparable meaning when used in the plural, and vice versa; and (d) the words "herein," "hereof," "hereof," "hereof," "hereof" and "hereunder" refer to this Agreement as a whole. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Seller or a Person acting on its behalf posts a document to the online data room hosted on behalf of Seller and located at dfsvenue.com, such document shall be deemed to have been "delivered" or "made available" (or any phrase of similar import) to Buyer by Seller if the Buyer's Representatives have access to such document as of the date that is at least two (2) Business Days prior to the date of this Agreement. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein: (i) to Articles, Sections, Disclosure Schedules and Exhibits mean the Articles and Sections of, and Disclosure Schedules and Exhibits attached to, this Agreement; (ii) to an agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and (iii) to a statute means such statute as amended from time to time and includes any successor legislation thereto and any regulations promulgated thereunder. This Agreement shall be construed without regard to any presumption or rule requiring construction or interpretation against the party drafting an instrument or causing any instrument to be drafted. The Disclosure Schedules and Exhibits referred to herein shall be construed with, and as an integral part of, this Agreement to the same extent as if they were set forth verbatim herein. Exceptions to a party's representations and warranties set forth herein that are disclosed in the Disclosure Schedules shall relate and apply only to representations and warranties that correspond to

Headings

. The headings in this Agreement are for reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

Severability

. If any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other term or provision of this Agreement or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in a mutually acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby be consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

Entire Agreement

. This Agreement, the Confidentiality Agreement and the other Transaction Documents constitute the sole and entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement with respect to the subject matter contained herein and therein, and supersede all prior and contemporaneous representations, warranties, understandings and agreements, both written and oral, with respect to such subject matter. In the event of any inconsistency between the statements in the body of this Agreement and those in the Confidentiality Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, the Exhibits and Disclosure Schedules (other than an exception expressly set forth as such in the Disclosure Schedules), the statements in the body of this Agreement will control.

Successors and Assigns

. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided, however, that prior to the Closing Date, Buyer may, without the prior written consent of Seller, (a) assign all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including its right to acquire any Purchased Assets) to one or more of its direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries or (b) assign all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to the Financing Sources for purposes of creating a security interest or otherwise as collateral in respect of the Financing; provided, further, that following the Closing, Seller may assign its rights hereunder, without the prior written consent of Buyer, to an Affiliate of Seller or a third party acquirer of all or substantially all of Seller's equity or assets or in connection with a conversion to a limited liability company. No assignment shall relieve the assigning party of any of its obligations hereunder.

No Third Party Beneficiaries

. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other Person or entity any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement except, with respect to Financing Sources, Section 10.07, this Section 10.08, Section 10.09, Section 10.13 and Section 10.15.

Amendment and Modification; Waiver

. This Agreement may only be amended, modified or supplemented by an agreement in writing signed by each party hereto. No waiver by any party of any of the provisions hereof shall be effective unless explicitly set forth in writing and signed by the party so waiving. No waiver by any party shall operate or be construed as a waiver in respect of any failure, breach or default not expressly identified by such written waiver, whether of a similar or different character, and whether occurring before or after that waiver. No failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege arising from this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Section 10.07, Section 10.08, this Section 10.13. Section 10.13 and the definition of "Financing Sources" may not be modified, waived or terminated in a manner that is adverse to the Financing Sources without the prior written consent of the Financing Sources.

(a) This Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of New York, without regard to any choice or conflict of laws provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdiction) that are not mandatorily applicable by Law and would permit or require the application of the Laws of another jurisdiction.

(b) Each party hereto irrevocably agrees that any and all legal actions, proceedings or counterclaims (whether based on contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of or relating to this Agreement brought by the other party or its successors or assigns shall be brought and determined in any New York State or federal court sitting in the borough of Manhattan in The City of New York (or, solely if such court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, in any appropriate New York State or federal court), and each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts for itself and with respect to its property, generally and unconditionally, with regard to any such action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Each party agrees not to commence any action, suit and proceeding or counterclaim relating thereto, except in the courts described above in New York, other than actions in any court of competent jurisdiction to enforce any judgment, decree or award rendered by any such court in New York as described herein. Each party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, and agrees not to assert, by way of motion or as a defense, counterclaim or otherwise, in any legal action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, (i) any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of the courts in New York as described herein for any reason, (ii) that it or its property is exempt or immune from jurisdiction of any such court or from any legal process commenced in such courts (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution of judgment, execution of judgment, or otherwise) and (iii) that (A) the action or proceeding in any such court is brought in an inconvenient forum, (B) the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper or (C) this Agreement, or the subject matter hereof, may not be enforced in or by such courts. Nothi

(c) EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES AND, THEREFORE EACH SUCH PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES (AND SHALL CAUSE THEIR RESPECTIVE SUBSIDIARIES TO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE) ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS OR THE TRANSACTIONS. EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (I) NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER IN THE EVENT OF A LEGAL ACTION, (II) SUCH PARTY UNDERSTANDS AND HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF THIS WAIVER, (III) SUCH PARTY MAKES THIS WAIVER

VOLUNTARILY AND (IV) SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 10.10.

Specific Performance

. The parties acknowledge that, in view of the uniqueness of the Business and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, each of Seller and Buyer would not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in the event that this Agreement has not been performed in accordance with its terms, and therefore agrees that, in addition to all other remedies available at law or in equity, the other party shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or restrain breaches or threatened breaches of this Agreement by the other (as applicable), and to specifically enforce the terms and provisions of this Agreement to prevent breaches or threatened breaches of, or to enforce compliance with, the covenants and obligations of the other (as applicable), and this right shall include the right of Seller to cause Buyer to draw upon and cause the Financing to be fully funded if the conditions set forth in Section 7.01 and 7.02 have been satisfied (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing) or waived. Each of Seller and Buyer agrees that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief on the basis that the other party has an adequate remedy at law or that any award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or in equity. Any party seeking an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection with any such order or injunction.

Counterparts

. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same agreement. A signed copy of this Agreement delivered by email or other means of electronic transmission shall be deemed to have the same legal effect as delivery of an original signed copy of this Agreement.

Non-recourse

. Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.16, this Agreement may only be enforced against, and any claim, action, suit or other legal proceeding based upon, arising out of, or related to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement, may only be brought against the entities that are expressly named as parties hereto and then only with respect to the specific obligations set forth herein with respect to such party. Subject only to the provisions of Section 10.16, each Seller Related Party and each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that no past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator, manager, member, partner, stockholder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or other Representative or Financing Source of any party hereto or of any Affiliate of any party hereto, or any of their successors or permitted assigns, shall have any liability for any obligations or liabilities of any party hereto under this Agreement or for any claim, action, suit or other legal proceeding based on, in respect of or by reason of the transactions contemplated hereby.

LIMITATION ON CERTAIN DAMAGES

. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY SET FORTH HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY (A) PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES OR (B) INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF FUTURE PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS

REPUTATION OR OPPORTUNITY RELATING TO THE BREACH OR ALLEGED BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT, UNLESS UNDER APPLICABLE CONTRACT LAW PRINCIPLES SUCH LOSSES WERE A REASONABLY FORESEEABLE CONSEQUENCE OF THE BREACH OR CIRCUMSTANCE GIVING RISE TO THE SAME; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY LOSSES INCURRED BY OR IMPOSED UPON AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY IN RESPECT OF THIRD PARTY CLAIMS FOR WHICH ANY PARTY IS OBLIGATED TO INDEMNIFY SUCH INDEMNIFIED PARTY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.

Financing Sources

. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, each of the parties hereto and each other Seller Related Party: (a) agrees that all actions (whether in law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, the Financing or any of the agreements (including the Financing Documents) entered into in connection with the Financing or any of the Transactions or the performance of any services thereunder against the Financing Sources shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court in the Borough of Manhattan, New York, New York and any appellate court thereof and each party hereto irrevocably submits itself and its property with respect to any such action to the exclusive jurisdiction of such court, and such action shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws, except as otherwise provided in the Commitment Letter or other applicable definitive document relating to the Financing, (b) agrees not to bring or support or permit any of its controlled Affiliates to bring or support any action (whether in law or in equity and whether in tort, contract or otherwise) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, the Financing or any of the agreements (including the Commitment Letter) entered into in connection with the Financing or any of the Transactions or the performance of any services thereunder against any Financing Source in any forum other than any federal or state court in the Borough of Manhattan, New York, New York, (c) irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action in any such court, (d) irrevocably and unconditionally waives to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law any right it may have to a trial by jury in any action the Financing or any of the Transactions or the performance of a

Liability of General Partners

. Seller hereby represents and warrants that the general partners of Seller, CEMEX, Inc. and Lone Star Industries, Inc. d/b/a Buzzi Unicem USA (collectively, the "General Partners"), have approved this Agreement and have acknowledged that (i) Seller is a general partnership formed under the Kentucky Uniform Partnership Act and, as a result, each General Partner is liable, jointly with the other General Partner, for the debts, liabilities and obligations of Seller under this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which Seller is or will be a party and (ii) the liability of each General Partner described in clause (i) above is provided for under or consistent with the applicable provisions of the partnership agreement of Seller and the Kentucky Uniform Partnership Act, and will not be diminished or otherwise affected by any action taken by Seller or the General Partners after the date hereof, including, but not limited to, any amendment to the partnership agreement of Seller,

any filing made by Seller under the laws of the State of Kentucky or the dissolution or liquidation of Seller; *provided*, *however*, that the foregoing shall not amend any agreement between the General Partners as to the allocation between themselves of the debts, liabilities and obligations of the Seller (which agreement shall not affect the rights of Buyer under this Section 10.16). Buyer is entitled to rely on the representation and warranty made by Seller pursuant to this Section 10.16.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized.

KOSMOS CEMENT COMPANY

By: CEMEX, Inc., a general partner

By: /s/ Trpimir Renic Name:Trpimir Renic Title:Executive Vice President

EAGLE MATERIALS INC.

By:

/s/ D. Craig Kesler
Name: D. Craig Kesler
Title: Executive Vice President —
Finance and Administration and Chief Financial Officer

Certification of Periodic Report Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, Michael R. Haack, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-Q of Eagle Materials Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures [as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)] and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 4, 2020

/s/ Michael R. Haack Michael R. Haack

President and Chief Executive Officer

Certification of Periodic Report Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, D. Craig Kesler, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-Q of Eagle Materials Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures [as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)] and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the
- preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this
- report based on such evaluation; and
 d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has
- materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 4, 2020

By: /s/ D. Craig Kesler
D. Craig Kesler

D. Craig Kesler Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

Certification of Periodic Report Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Eagle Materials Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Michael R. Haack, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- $(i) \qquad \text{ the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and } \\$
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company. (ii)

Dated: February 4, 2020

/s/ Michael R. Haack Michael R. Haack By:

President and Chief Executive Officer

Certification of Periodic Report Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Eagle Materials Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, D. Craig Kesler, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- $(i) \qquad \text{ the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and } \\$
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company. (ii)

Dated: February 4, 2020

By:

/s/ D. Craig Kesler
D. Craig Kesler
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Section 1503 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act contains reporting requirements regarding mine safety. The operation of our quarries is subject to regulation by the federal Mine Safety and Health Administration, or MSHA, under th Mine Act. Set forth below is the required information regarding certain mining safety and health matters for the three month period ended December 31, 2019 for our facilities. In evaluating this information, consideration should be given to factors such as: (i) the nu size of the quarry, (ii) the number of citations issued will vary from inspector-to-inspector and mine-to-mine, and (iii) citations and orders can be contested and appealed, and in that process, may be reduced in severity and amount, and are sometimes dismissed.

| Mine or Operating Name/MSHA Identification Number | Section 104 S&S Citations | Section 104(b) Orders | Section 104(d) Citations and Orders | Section 110(b) (2) Violations | Section 107(a) Orders | Total Dollar Value of MSHA Assessments Proposed | Total Number of Mining Related Fatalities | Received Notice of Pattern of Violations Under Section 104(e) (yes/no) | Received Notice of Potential to Have Pattern Under Section 104(e) (yes/no) | Legal Actio Last Da |
|--|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|------------------------|
| American Gypsum Company LLC Albuquerque, NM (2900181) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$242 | 0 | no | no | |
| American Gypsum Company LLC Duke, OK (3400256) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| American Gypsum Company LLC Eagle, CO (0503997) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$121 | 0 | no | no | |
| Centex Materials LLC Buda, TX (4102241) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Central Plains Cement Company Sugar Creek, MO (2302171) | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$5,036 | 0 | no | no | |
| Central Plains Cement Company Tulsa, OK (3400026) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Fairborn Cement Company LLC Greene County, OH (3300161) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$ 0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Great Northern Sand LLC Barron Co., WI (4703646) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Great Northern Sand LLC Barron Co., WI (4703740) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Illinois Cement Company LaSalle, IL (1100003) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Mountain Cement Company LLC Laramie, WY (4800007) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Mountain Cement Company LLC Laramie, WY (4800529) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Nevada Cement Company LLC Fernley, NV (2600015) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Northern White Sand LLC Utica, IL (1103253) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$517 | 0 | no | no | |
| Northern White Sand LLC Corpus Christi, TX (4105013) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Talon Concrete and Aggregates LLC Sugar Creek, MO (2302211) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |
| Western Aggregates LLC Yuba, CA (0404950) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \$0 | 0 | no | no | |

⁽¹⁾ All legal actions were penalty contests.